



# **PAULI ENGINEERING, INC**

Consulting & Investigative Engineers

2501 W. Shaw Ave. - Suite 121, Fresno, CA 93711 – PH: 559-237-4408 - [www.pauliengineering.com](http://www.pauliengineering.com)

100% Submittal

## **PROJECT MANUAL**

### **VAMC FRESNO SITE IRRIGATION AND LANDSCAPE IMPROVEMENTS**



VA CENTRAL CALIFORNIA HEALTH CARE SYSTEM

2615 EAST CLINTON AVENUE

FRESNO, CALIFORNIA

VA PROJECT No: 570-12-200

January 3, 2013



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	09-11
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	06-11
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects – Design/Bid/Build	04-10
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	03-12
01 42 19	Reference Standards	09-11
01 45 00	Quality Control	
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	05-09
01 52 50	Safety requirement	
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-10
	<b>DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 21 00	Site Surveys	08-11
02 41 00	Demolition	06-10
	<b>DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 53	(Short-Form) Cast-in-Place Concrete	11-08
	<b>DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK</b>	
31 20 00	Earth Moving	10-06
	<b>DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	04-10
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	10-09
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	04-10
32 84 00	Planting Irrigation	10-11
32 90 00	Planting	10-11
	<b>DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES</b>	
33 40 00	Storm Drainage Utilities	

\*\*\*PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK\*\*\*

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
<b>SITE PLANNING</b>	
GI001	Cover sheet
GI002	Construction notes
CD100	Tree removal & demolition plan
CD101	Existing main irrigation system layout
CL001	Proposed main irrigation system layout
CL100	Landscape references
CL101	Landscape plan
CL102	Landscape plan
CL103	Landscape plan
CL104	Berms and planter
CL105	Irrigation plan
CL106	Irrigation plan
CL107	Irrigation plan
CS501	Section and details
CS502	Section and details
CS503	Section and details
CS504	Section and details
CS505	Details
CS506	Drip irrigation details
X100	Phasing Plan

--- END ---

\*\*\*PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK\*\*\*

## **SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

### **1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. General Contractor shall completely prepare site for project commencement, including demolition, removal and proper dispose of existing structures. Provide labor, materials and work for the following but not limited to:
  - a) Demolish and remove existing landscaping material, irrigation distribution lines, and irrigation control wiring and valves as shown on plans
  - b) Install landscape planting as shown on plans.
  - c) Build planters wall and edging as shown on plans
  - d) Build irrigation distribution system as shown on plans.
  - e) Program automatic irrigation control as shown on plans
  - f) Build retaining wall along north side of building #24
  - g) Build new earth berms along Clinton Ave.
  - h) Repair damaged retaining walls along east side of building #32
  - i) Raise sign at Clinton Ave. entrance.

Note: Description of the labor, materials and work is intended to provide an overview of what is to be completed. Contractor shall refer to plans and related specifications sections for additional information.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. Offices of Pauli Engineering, as Architect/Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the VA COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the VA COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
  - 1. All employees of the General Contractor or Subcontractors shall have the 10-hour OSHA Certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, the Superintendent and Safety Officer shall have the 30-Hour OSHA Certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, the other relevant training will be determined by the VA (CP) with input from the ICRA Team.
  - 2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

### **1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, demolition, improvements, etc. as follows:
  - 1. General Contractor shall completely prepare site for project commencement, including demolition, removal and proper disposal of existing structures. Provide labor, materials and work for, but not limited to, the following:
    - a) Plant new vegetation as shown in construction drawings
    - b) Repair, replace and/or add new irrigation system as shown in construction drawings
    - c) Repair/Program existing irrigation control system to work with the new irrigation system as shown in the construction drawings

- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer
- C. Offices of \_\_\_\_Pauli Engineering, Inc\_\_\_\_\_, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.

### **1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, 1 CD-Rom with specifications and drawings will be furnished.
- B. Sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from CD-Rom furnished by Issuing Office.

### **1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Security Plan:
  - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
  - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:
  - 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
  - 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security escort can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
  - 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
  - 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- C. Not Used
- D. Key Control:
  - 1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the VA COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
  - 2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation.
- E. Document Control:
  - 1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
  - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
  - 4. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
  - 5. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
  - 6. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
  - 7. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".



8. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.
- F. Motor Vehicle Restrictions
  1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
  2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

## 1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
  1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
E84-2009 ..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
10-2010 ..... Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers  
30-2008 ..... Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code  
51B-2009 ..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work  
70-2011 ..... National Electrical Code  
241-2009 ..... Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
  3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1926 ..... Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to VA COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the VA COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Not used
- F. Not used
- G. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with VA COR.
- H. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to VA COR.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- J. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Not used
- L. Not used
- M. Not used

- N. Not used
- O. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with VA COR. Obtain permits from facility Safety, Manager or Officer at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- P. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to VA COR.
- Q. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- R. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- S. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

## 1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

### (FAR 52.236-10)

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by VA COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by VA COR where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the VA COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the VA COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, VA COR and Contractor, as follows: Contractor to phase the project in such a way that causes the least impact to the normal operation of the facility.
- H. Not used

- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by Resident Engineer.
- J. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
  - 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
  - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by VA COR.
  - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of VA COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, for additional requirements.
  - 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to VA COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  - 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  - 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the VA COR.
  - 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of VA COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  - 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
  - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
  - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the VA COR.
- N. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by VA COR.

## 1.7 NOT USED

## 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to VA COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  - 1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- C. Medical center Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
  - 1. The RE and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient-care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
  - 2. In case of any problem, the medical center, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  - 1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by VA COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
  - 2. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the VA COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the medical Center and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
    - a. Provide dust proof one-hour temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the hospital in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the VA COR and Medical Center.
    - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
    - c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
    - d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain

surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.

- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the VA COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
  - f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.
  - g. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
  - h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.
- E. Final Cleanup:
- 1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
  - 2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
  - 3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

## **1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
- 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by VA COR.
  - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
  - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
  - 4. Not Used

## **1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the

requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
  - Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
  - Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
  - Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
  - Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
  - Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

**1.11 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the VA COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the VA COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.12 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
  - 1. The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by \_\_\_\_\_.

**(FAR 52.236-4)**

- B. Not used
- C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center, and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

**1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

**1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

- B. Establish and plainly mark lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for the design shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
  - 1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the VA COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. Not used
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to VA COR.
- E'. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the VA COR, reproducible drawings at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work, including burial monuments and fifty foot stationing along new road centerlines. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

### **1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the VA COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the VA COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the VA COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

### **1.16 NOT USED**

### **1.17 NOT USED**

### **1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by VA COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the VA COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  - 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

### **1.19 NOT USED**

### **1.20 NOT USED**

### **1.21 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by Medical Center. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.



## **1.22 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
  - 1. Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
    - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  - 2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at VA COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

## **1.23 NOT USED**

## **1.24 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

## 1.25 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the VA COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the VA COR and shall be considered concluded only when the VA COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the VA COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

## 1.26 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

#### **1.27 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT/ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated in the plans.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the VA COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. Not Used
- F. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

#### **1.28 NOT USED**

#### **1.29 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the VA COR VA COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the VA COR VA COR.

#### **1.30 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by VA COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by VA COR.

#### **1.31 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION**

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications.
- B. Photographic documentation elements:
  - 1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
  - 2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
  - 3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical

- milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
  5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
  6. As-built condition of pre-slab utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring slabs, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
  7. Not used
  8. Not used
  9. Not used
  10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
  11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
  12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
  13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
  14. Not used
  15. Not used
  16. Not used
  17. Not used
  18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the VA COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
  - D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through VA COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Built's viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.
  - E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
  - F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
  - G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic

media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

### **1.32 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES**

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the VA COR to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.

### **1.33 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the VA COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

--- E N D ---

\*\*\*PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK\*\*\*

**SECTION 01 32 16.15  
PROJECT SCHEDULES  
(SMALL PROJECTS )**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (VA COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the VA COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
  - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  - 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

**1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The VA COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced

reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

### 1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. **The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents.** These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
  - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain the activities/events to accomplish the SOW illustrated in the plans.

### 1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 – 5



(PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).

- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 – 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 – 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

### 1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  - 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the VA COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  - 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  - 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
  - 1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  - 3. The number of hours per shift.Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the VA COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the VA COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

### 1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 – 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 – 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

### 1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the VA COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the VA COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
  - 1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  - 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  - 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  - 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  - 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and VA COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the VA COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the VA COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and

administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
  - 1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the VA COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the VA COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the

Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.

- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 – 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 – 88 (Changes – Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by VA COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any)

- and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
  2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
  3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. Not used
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to  
PAULI ENGINEERING, INC.  
(Architect-Engineer)  
2501 W. SHAW AVE. – SUITE 121  
(A/E P.O. Address)  
FRESNO, CA 93711  
(City, State and Zip Code)
- 1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the .
- 1-12. Samples for approval shall be sent to Architect-Engineer, in care of , VA Medical Center,  
2501 W. Shaw Ave. – Suite 121  
(P.O. Address)  
FRESNO, CA 93711  
(City, State and Zip Code)

--- E N D ---

\*\*\*PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK\*\*\*



## **SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

#### **1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

#### **1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

#### **1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

- AA Aluminum Association Inc.  
<http://www.aluminum.org>
- AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
<http://www.aabchq.com>
- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association  
<http://www.aamanet.org>
- AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>
- AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
<http://www.aashto.org>
- AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists  
<http://www.aatcc.org>
- ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists  
<http://www.acgih.org>
- ACI American Concrete Institute  
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.agma.org">http://www.agma.org</a>
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aham.org">http://www.aham.org</a>
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">http://www.aisc.org</a>
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">http://www.steel.org</a>
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="http://www.aitc-glulam.org">http://www.aitc-glulam.org</a>
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.amca.org">http://www.amca.org</a>
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers <a href="http://www.asae.org">http://www.asae.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>
AWS	American Welding Society <a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIA	Brick Institute of America <a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>

CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.chlorineinstitute.org">http://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.cispi.org">http://www.cispi.org</a>
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="http://www.chainlinkinfo.org">http://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau <a href="http://www.cpmc.org">http://www.cpmc.org</a>
CRA	California Redwood Association <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">http://www.calredwood.org</a>
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="http://www.crsi.org">http://www.crsi.org</a>
CTI Cooling	Technology Institute <a href="http://www.cti.org">http://www.cti.org</a>
DHI Door and Hardware	Institute <a href="http://www.dhi.org">http://www.dhi.org</a>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association <a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>
EEI Edison	Electric Institute <a href="http://www.eei.org">http://www.eei.org</a>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency <a href="http://www.epa.gov">http://www.epa.gov</a>
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. <a href="http://www.et1.com">http://www.et1.com</a>
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration <a href="http://www.faa.gov">http://www.faa.gov</a>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="http://www.fcc.gov">http://www.fcc.gov</a>
FPS	The Forest Products Society <a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>
GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/">http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/</a>
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">http://www.fmglobal.com</a>
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">http://www.gypsum.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials <a href="http://www.icbo.org">http://www.icbo.org</a>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies <a href="http://www.icac.com">http://www.icac.com</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="http://www.ieee.org">http://www.ieee.org</a>
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association <a href="http://www.imsasafety.org">http://www.imsasafety.org</a>

IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.mbma.com">http://www.mbma.com</a>
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. <a href="http://www.mss-hq.com">http://www.mss-hq.com</a>
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="http://www.naamm.org">http://www.naamm.org</a>
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="http://www.phccweb.org.org">http://www.phccweb.org.org</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors <a href="http://www.nationboard.org">http://www.nationboard.org</a>
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nema.org">http://www.nema.org</a>
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">http://www.nfpa.org</a>
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association <a href="http://www.natlhardwood.org">http://www.natlhardwood.org</a>
NIH	National Institute of Health <a href="http://www.nih.gov">http://www.nih.gov</a>
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="http://www.nist.gov">http://www.nist.gov</a>
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.nelma.org">http://www.nelma.org</a>
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation <a href="http://www.nsf.org">http://www.nsf.org</a>
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nwwda.org">http://www.nwwda.org</a>
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor <a href="http://www.osha.gov">http://www.osha.gov</a>
PCA	Portland Cement Association <a href="http://www.portcement.org">http://www.portcement.org</a>
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.pci.org">http://www.pci.org</a>
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.plasticpipe.org">http://www.plasticpipe.org</a>
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.porcelainenamel.com">http://www.porcelainenamel.com</a>
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="http://www.post-tensioning.org">http://www.post-tensioning.org</a>
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute <a href="http://www.rfci.com">http://www.rfci.com</a>
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.rma.org">http://www.rma.org</a>
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.cypressinfo.org">http://www.cypressinfo.org</a>

SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
P.O. Box 120786  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

--- E N D ---

\*\*\*PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK\*\*\*

## **SECTION 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)  
ASTM A 880 (1995) Criteria for Use in Evaluation of Testing Laboratories and Organization for Examination and Inspection of Steel, Stainless Steel, and Related Alloys  
ASTM C 1077 (1997) Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation  
ASTM D 3666 (1996) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials  
ASTM D 3740 (1996) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction  
ASTM E 329 (1995; Rev. C) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used on Construction  
ASTM E 543 (1996) Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)  
COE EM-385-1-1 (1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manuals

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit a QC plan within 20 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.
- B. Submit a submittal register/log within 30 calendar days with the initial schedule (see section 01310).

#### **1.3 INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER**

Deliver the following to the Contracting Officer:

- A. Combined Contractor Daily Report/Contractor Quality Control Report (1 sheet): Original and 1 copy, by 10:00 AM the next working day after each day that work is performed;
- B. Field Test Reports: 2 copies, within 2 workdays after the test is performed, attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report;
- C. Monthly Summary Report of Tests: 2 copies attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report;
- D. Testing Plan and Log, 2 copies, at the end of each month;
- E. Rework Items List: 2 copies, by the last working day of the month
- F. QC Meeting Minutes: 2 copies, within 2 workdays after the meeting and;
- G. QC Certifications: As required by the paragraph entitled "QC Certifications."

#### **1.4 QC PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. The QC program consists of a QC Plan, a QC Plan meeting, a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, and QC certifications and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction and operations which comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program shall cover on-site and off-site work and shall be keyed to the work sequence. No testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract. The project superintendent in this context shall mean the individual with the responsibility for the overall management of the project including quality and production.

##### **1.4.1 Preliminary Work Authorized Prior to Approval**

The only work that is authorized to proceed prior to the approval of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying.

#### 1.4.2 Approval

Approval of the QC Plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time in order to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.4.3 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed change, including changes in the QC organization personnel, a minimum of seven calendar days prior to a proposed change. Proposed changes shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

### 1.5 QC ORGANIZATION

#### 1.5.1 QC MANAGER

##### 1.5.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The project superintendent shall not be the QC Manager. The duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this contract. The QC Manager may be designated as the safety competent person as defined by COE EM-385-1-1. The QC Manager is required to attend the QC Plan meeting, attend the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform submittal review and approval, ensure testing is performed and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control, Testing Laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager shall attend the preconstruction conference.

The QC Manager shall be a full time on site representative during the 365 day construction period. In addition to managing the QC program, the QC manager shall be actively involved with the project superintendent in coordinating the phasing in a manner that will minimize impact to the VA Pharmacy operations.

##### 1.5.1.2 Qualifications

An individual with a minimum of 5 years experience as a superintendent, inspector, QC Manager, project manager, or construction manager on similar size and type construction contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of COE EM-385-1-1, and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance.

### 1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN

#### 1.6.1 Requirements

Provide, for approval by the Contracting Officer, a QC plan submitted in a 3-ring binder with pages numbered sequentially that covers both on-site and off-site work and includes the following:

- A. A table of contents listing the major sections identified with tabs in the following order:
- B. A chart showing the QC organizational structure.
- C. Names and qualifications, in resume format, for each person in the QC organization.
- D. Duties, responsibilities and authorities of each person in the QC organization.
- E. A listing of outside organizations such as, architectural and consulting engineering firms that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.
- F. Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of quality control, and their authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract.
- G. Procedures for reviewing, approving and managing submittals. Provide the names of the persons in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to approval.
- H. Testing laboratory information required by the paragraphs entitled "Accredited Laboratories" or "Testing Laboratory Requirements", as applicable.



- I. A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.
- J. Procedures to identify, record, track and complete rework items.
- K. Documentation procedures, including proposed report formats.
- L. List of definable features of work. A definable feature of work (DFOW) is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks and requires separate quality control requirements. A DFOW could be identified by different trades or disciplines or by an item or activity on the construction schedule. Although each specification section could be considered a definable feature of work there frequently is more than one definable feature of work under a particular section. The list shall be cross-referenced to the contractor's Construction Schedule and the specification sections. For projects requiring a Progress Chart, the list of definable features of work shall include but not be limited to all items of work on the schedule. For projects requiring a Network Analysis System, the list of definable features of work shall include but not be limited to all critical path activities.
- M. A Quality Control Checklist. For each DFOW, develop a list of quality control activities broken down by preparatory, initial and follow-up phases. Each list shall include a breakdown of quality checks that will be used when performing the quality control functions, inspections, and tests required by the contract documents. The Quality Control Checklist should be developed with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each definable feature of work.
- N. A personnel matrix showing for each section of the specification who will review and approve submittals, who will perform and document the three phases of control, and who will perform and document the testing.
- O. Procedures for Identifying and Documenting the Completion Inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.

### **1.7 QC PLAN MEETING**

Prior to submission of the QC plan, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC plan requirements of this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC plan requirements prior to plan development and submission.

### **1.8 COORDINATION AND MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING MEETING**

After submission of the QC Plan, and prior to the start of construction, meet with the Contracting Officer to present the QC program required by this Contract. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor will be required to explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each definable feature of work. At a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend shall include an officer of the firm, the project manager, project superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities shall have a principal of the firm at the meeting. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contracting Officer. A copy of the signed minutes shall be provided to all attendees by the Contractor. Repeat the coordination and mutual understanding meeting when a new QC Manager is appointed.

### **1.9 QC MEETINGS**

After the start of construction, the QC Manager shall conduct weekly QC meetings at the work site with the project superintendent. The QC Manager shall prepare the minutes of the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. The QC Manager shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 48 hours in advance of each meeting. As a minimum, the following shall be accomplished at each meeting:

- A. Review the minutes of the previous meeting;
- B. Review the schedule and the status of work:

- (1) Work or testing accomplished since last meeting
- (2) Rework items identified since last meeting
- (3) Rework items completed since last meeting;
- C. Review the status of submittals:
  - (1) Submittals reviewed and approved since last meeting
  - (2) Submittals required in the near future;
- D. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 2 weeks and documentation required:
  - (1) Establish completion dates for rework items
  - (2) Update the schedule showing planned and actual dates of the preparatory, initial and follow-up phases, including testing and any other inspection required by this contract
  - (3) Discuss construction methods and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each definable feature of work
  - (4) Discuss status of off-site work or testing
  - (5) Documentation required;
  - (6) Discuss upcoming Activity Hazard Analyses:
- E. Resolve QC and production problems:
  - (1) Assist in resolving Request for Information issues; and
- F. Address items that may require revising the QC plan:
  - (1) Changes in QC organization personnel
  - (2) Changes in procedures.
- G. Review health and safety plan

#### **1.10 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL**

The Three Phases of Control shall adequately cover both on-site and off-site work and shall include the following for each definable feature of work.

##### **1.10.1 Preparatory Phase**

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 workdays in advance of each preparatory phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the superintendent, and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the preparatory phase actions in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report and in the Quality Control Checklist. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work:

- A. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections;
- B. Review the Contract drawings;
- C. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required;
- D. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing;
- E. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed;
- F. Examine the required materials, equipment and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data;
- G. Discuss construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each definable feature of work; and
- H. Review the safety plan and appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are submitted.

##### **1.10.2 Initial Phase**

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 workdays in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a definable feature of work, conduct the initial phase with the respective subcontractors, the superintendent, and the foreman responsible for that definable feature of work. Observe the initial segment of the definable feature of work to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report and in the Quality Control Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site, or when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Perform the following for each definable feature of work:

- A. Establish the quality of workmanship required;
- B. Resolve conflicts;
- C. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory, and
- D. Check work procedures for compliance with the Safety Plan and the appropriate activity hazard analysis to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.

#### 1.10.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going work daily, or more frequently as necessary until the completion of each definable feature of work and document in the daily Contractor Quality Control Report and in the Quality Control Checklist:

- A. Ensure the work is in compliance with Contract requirements;
- B. Maintain the quality of workmanship required;
- C. Ensure that if testing is required, it is performed by the approved laboratory;
- D. Ensure that rework items are being corrected; and
- E. Perform safety inspections.

#### 1.10.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site supervision or work crew, if work on a definable feature is resumed after substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

#### 1.10.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least two weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

### 1.11 SUBMITTAL REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review and approval of submittals are described in section entitled "Samples and Shop Drawings."

### 1.12 TESTING

Except as stated otherwise in the specification sections, perform sampling and testing required under this Contract.

#### 1.12.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories performing work for VA construction contracts shall be required to submit one of the following:

- A. A copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation by an acceptable laboratory accreditation authority, or
  - B. An acknowledgment letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started.
- Effective December 1, 1999, construction materials testing laboratories performing work for VA construction contracts must be accredited by one of the laboratory accreditation authorities. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the ASTM standards listed in the paragraph titled "Construction Materials Testing Laboratory Requirements" as appropriate to the testing field. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office".

#### 1.12.2 Construction Materials Testing Laboratory Requirements

Provide an independent construction materials testing laboratory accredited by an acceptable laboratory accreditation authority to perform sampling and tests required by this Contract. Testing laboratories that have obtained accreditation by an acceptable laboratory accreditation authority listed in the paragraph titled "Laboratory Accreditation Authorities" submit to the Contracting Officer, a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The scope of the laboratory's accreditation shall include the test methods required by the Contract. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by an acceptable laboratory accreditation authority listed in the paragraph titled "Laboratory Accreditation Authorities" submit an acknowledgment letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the

testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to the testing field.

- A. Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 329.
- B. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1077.
- C. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3666.
- D. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3740.
- E. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A 880.
- F. Laboratories engaged in nondestructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E 543.
- G. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.

#### 1.12.3 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

Laboratory Accreditation Authorities are the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) program, and the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program and the Washington Association of Building Officials (WABO) (Approval authority for WABO is limited to projects within Washington State), and the Washington Area Council of Engineering Laboratories (WACEL) (Approval authority by WACEL is limited to projects within the Chesapeake Division and Public Works Center Washington geographical area).

Furnish to the Contracting Officer, a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The scope of the laboratory's accreditation shall include the test methods required by the Contract.

#### 1.12.4 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract.

#### 1.12.5 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. A testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports shall sign test results. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily Contractor Quality Control Report of each month.

### 1.13 QC CERTIFICATIONS

#### 1.13.1 Contractor Quality Control Report Certification

Each Contractor Quality Control Report shall contain the following statement: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

#### 1.13.2 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, is in compliance with contract requirements.

#### 1.13.3 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract."

#### **1.14 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS**

##### **1.14.1 Punch-Out Inspection**

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof established by a completion time stated in the FAR clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work," or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Rework Items List" which were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection. The punch list shall include the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. A copy of the punch list shall be provided to the Contracting Officer. The QC Manager or staff shall make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection."

##### **1.14.2 Pre-Final Inspection**

The Government will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" may be developed as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager shall ensure that all items on this list are corrected prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection shall be corrected in timely manner and shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work, or any particular increment thereof if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

##### **1.14.3 Final Acceptance Inspection**

The QC Manager, the QC specialists, the superintendent or other primary contractor management personnel, and the Contracting Officer's representative will be in attendance at this inspection. Additional Government personnel may be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the "Pre-Final" inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final inspection stating that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all the remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

#### **1.15 DOCUMENTATION**

Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities.

##### **1.15.1 Contractor Daily Report**

Reports are required for each day that work is performed and shall be attached to the Contractor Quality Control Report prepared for the same day. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Production Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the project superintendent and shall contain the following information:

- A. Date of report, report number, name of contractor, Contract number, title and location of Contract and superintendent present.
- B. Weather conditions in the morning and in the afternoon including maximum and minimum temperatures.
- C. Identify work performed by corresponding Schedule Activity no., PC#, Modification No., etc.
- D. A list of Contractor and subcontractor personnel on the work site, their trades, employer, work location, description of work performed, hours worked by trade, daily total work hours on work site, and total work hours from start of construction.
- E. A list of job safety actions taken and safety inspections conducted. Indicate that safety requirements have been met including the results on the following:

- (1) Was a job safety meeting held? (If YES, attach a copy of the meeting minutes.)
  - (2) Were there any lost time accidents? (If YES, attach a copy of the completed OSHA report.)
  - (3) Was crane/trenching/scaffold/high voltage electrical/high work done? (If YES, attach a statement or checklist showing inspection performed.)
  - (4) Was hazardous material/waste released into the environment? (If YES, attach a description of meetings held and accidents that happened.)
  - (5) List safety actions taken today and safety inspections conducted.
- F. A list of equipment/material received each day that is incorporated into the job.
- G. A list of construction and plant equipment on the work site including the number of hours used, idle and down for repair.
- H. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered and a record of visitors to the work site.
- 1.15.2 Contractor Quality Control Report
- Reports are required for each day that work is performed and for every seven consecutive calendar days of no-work and on the last day of a no-work period. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract. The reporting of work shall be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. Contractor Quality Control Reports are to be prepared, signed and dated by the QC Manager and shall contain the following information:
- A. Identify the control phase and the definable feature of work.
  - B. Results of the Preparatory Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work, the drawings and specifications have been reviewed, submittals have been approved, materials comply with approved submittals, materials are stored properly, preliminary work was done correctly, the testing plan has been reviewed, and work methods and schedule have been discussed, and that safety and hazard analysis was addressed.
  - C. Results of the Initial Phase meetings held including the location of the definable feature of work and a list of personnel present at the meeting. Indicate in the report that for this definable feature of work the preliminary work was done correctly, samples have been prepared and approved, the workmanship is satisfactory, test results are acceptable, work is in compliance with the Contract, work complies with safety requirements, and the required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the tests.
  - D. Results of the Follow-up Phase inspections held including the location of the definable feature of work. Indicate in the report for this definable feature of work that the work complies with the Contract as approved in the Initial Phase, work complies with safety requirements, and that required testing has been performed and include a list of who performed the tests.
  - E. Results of the three phases of control for off-site work, if applicable, including actions taken.
  - F. List the rework items identified, but not corrected by close of business.
  - G. List the rework items corrected from the rework items list along with the corrective action taken.
  - H. Include a "remarks" section in this report which will contain pertinent information including directions received, quality control problem areas, deviations from the QC plan, construction deficiencies encountered, QC meetings held, acknowledgement that as-built drawings have been updated, corrective direction given by the QC Organization and corrective action taken by the Contractor.
  - I. Contractor Quality Control Report certification.

1.15.3 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager is required to ensure the as-built drawings are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g. PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No., etc.). The QC Manager shall initial each deviation and each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager shall furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.15.4 Report Forms

The following forms, are acceptable for providing the information required by the paragraph entitled "Documentation." While use of these specific formats are not required, any other format used shall contain the same information:

- A. Combined Contractor Daily Report and Contractor Quality Control Report, with separate continuation sheet.

#### **1.16 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE**

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS** Not used.

**PART 3 EXECUTION** Not used.

--- E N D ---

\*\*\*PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK\*\*\*



## **SECTION 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs.

#### **1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T27-06 Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - T96-02 (R2006) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
  - T99-01 (R2004) The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
  - T104-99 (R2003) Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - T180-01 (R2004) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
  - T191-02(R2006) Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 506.4R-94 (R2004) Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A325-06 Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - A370-07 Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
  - A416/A416M-06 Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
  - A490-06 Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - C31/C31M-06 Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
  - C33-03 Concrete Aggregates
  - C39/C39M-05 Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
  - C109/C109M-05 Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
  - C138-07 Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
  - C140-07 Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
  - C143/C143M-05 Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
  - C172-07 Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
  - C173-07 Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
  - C330-05 Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
  - C567-05 Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
  - C780-07 Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
  - C1019-08 Sampling and Testing Grout
  - C1064/C1064M-05 Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
  - C1077-06 Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
  - C1314-07 Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
  - D698-07 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
  - D1143-07 Piles Under Static Axial Compressive Load
  - D1188-07 Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
  - D1556-07 Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
  - D1557-07 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
  - D2166-06 Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-94(R2001)	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-05	Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2922-05	Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
D2974-07	Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
D3666-(2002)	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
D3740-07	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
E94-04	Radiographic Testing
E164-03	Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments
E329-07	Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing
E543-06	Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
E605-93(R2006)	Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
E709-(2001)	Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
E1155-96(R2008)	Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers
E. American Welding Society (AWS):	
D1.1-07	Structural Welding Code-Steel

### 1.3 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Testing Laboratory retained by Contractor, must be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the VA COR a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the VA COR for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to the testing field.
  1. Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
  2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
  3. Laboratories engaged in testing of bituminous paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666.
  4. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3740.
  5. Laboratories engaged in inspection and testing of steel, stainless steel, and related alloys will be evaluated according to ASTM A880.
  6. Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E543.
  7. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by VA COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of VA COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to VA COR, Contractor, and Local Building Authority within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the VA COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to VA COR immediately of any irregularity.

- E. Test Standards: The Testing Laboratory shall furnish published standards (ASTM, AASHTO, ACI, ANSI, AWS, ASHRAE, UL, etc.) referred to or specifically referenced which are pertinent to any Sections of these specifications. Furnish one set of standards in single copies or bound volumes to the VA COR within 60 days. Photocopies are not acceptable. A preliminary list of test standards, with the estimated costs, shall be submitted to the VA COR for review before any publications of reference standards are ordered.

## **PART 2 - NOT USED**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EARTHWORK**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the VA COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to VA COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
  2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
  3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with AASHTO T180 Method A, ASTM D1557 Method A.
  2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938, AASHTO T238 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the VA COR before the tests are conducted.
    - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m<sup>2</sup> (2000 square feet) of overlying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
    - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
    - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m<sup>2</sup> (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
    - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
    - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
    - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to VA COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is

level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.

- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by VA COR.

### **3.2 LANDSCAPING**

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
  - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
  - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to VA COR.

### **3.3 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING**

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
  - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with AASHTO T180, Method D, ASTM D1557, Method D.
  - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with AASHTO T191, ASTM D1556, AASHTO T238, ASTM D6938.
  - 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
  - 1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
  - 2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
  - 3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

### **3.4 SITE WORK CONCRETE**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

### **3.5 CONCRETE**

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of VA COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by VA COR.
  - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to VA COR.
  - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
  - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
  - 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water cement ratio of approved trial mixes.
- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.

2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by VA COR make four cylinders for each 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. VA COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. Test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
  - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
  - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
  - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
  - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
  - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.

- b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
- 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
  - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements FF and FL in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
  - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
  - c. Provide the Contractor and the VA COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall FF and FL values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
- 19. Other inspections:
  - a. Grouting under base plates.
  - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
  - c. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
    - 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and two cylinders at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by VA COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
    - 2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to VA COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
      - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
      - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
      - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
      - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
      - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m<sup>3</sup> (pounds per cubic feet).
      - f. Weather conditions during placing.
      - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
      - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
      - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
      - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

### **3.6 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

### **3.7 NOT USED**

### **3.8 NOT USED**

### **3.9 NOT USED**

### **3.10 NOT USED**

### **3.11 TYPE OF TEST**

Approximate number of  
tests required

- A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:		
(AASHTO T180), (ASTM D1557)		<u>3</u>
Field Density, Soils (AASHTO D1556), (ASTM D6938)		<u>15</u>
Penetration Test, Soils		<u>N/A</u>
B. Landscaping:		
Topsoil Test		<u>1</u>
C. Aggregate Base:		
Laboratory Compaction, (AASHTO T180), (ASTM D1557)		<u>2</u>
Field Density, (AASHTO T191), (ASTM D1556), (ASTM D6938)		<u>15</u>
Aggregate, Base Course		
Gradation (AASHTO T27)		<u>1</u>
Wear (AASHTO T96)		<u>1</u>
Soundness (AASHTO T104)		<u>1</u>
D. Asphalt Concrete:		
Field Density, (AASHTO T230), (ASTM D1188)		<u>15</u>
Aggregate, Asphalt Concrete		
Gradation (AASHTO T27)		<u>1</u>
Wear (AASHTO T96)		<u>1</u>
Soundness (AASHTO T104)		<u>1</u>
E. Concrete:		
Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)		<u>40</u>
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)		<u>30</u>
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)		<u>20</u>
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)		<u>10</u>
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)		<u>6</u>
Aggregate, Normal Weight:		
Gradation (ASTM C33)		<u>1</u>
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)		<u>1</u>
Soundness (ASTM C33)		<u>1</u>
Abrasion (ASTM C33)		<u>1</u>
Aggregate, Lightweight		
Gradation (ASTM C330)		<u>1</u>
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330)		<u>1</u>
Unit Weight (ASTM C330)		<u>1</u>
Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days)		<u>4</u>
F. Not used		
G. Not used		
H. Not used		
I. Not used		
J. Not used		
K. Not used		
L. Technical Personnel:	(Minimum <u>12</u> months)	
1.	Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor	

molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

--- E N D ---



## **SECTION 01 52 50 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 REFERENCES**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)  
ANSI A10.14 (1991) Construction and Demolition Operations - Requirements for Safety Belts, Harnesses, Lanyards and Lifelines for Construction and Demolition Use  
ANSI Z359.1 (1992) Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems  
CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)  
29 CFR 1910.94 Ventilation  
29 CFR 1910.120 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response  
29 CFR 1926.65 Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response  
29 CFR 1926.502(f) Warning Line Systems  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS (COE)  
COE EM-385-1-1 (1996) Safety and Health Requirements Manual  
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)  
NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code  
NFPA 241 (1996) Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations  
CALIFORNIA OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ASSOCIATION (CAL-OSHA)  
The State of California Division of Occupational Safety and Health, California Code of Regulations, Division 8

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Certified Industrial Hygienist. An industrial hygienist is an individual who is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.
- B. Certified Safety Professional. A safety manager, safety specialist, or safety engineer that has passed the CSP exam administered by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals.
- C. Confined Space. A space which by design has limited openings for entry and exit, unfavorable natural ventilation which could contain or produce dangerous air contaminants, and which is not intended for continuous employee occupancy, engulfment or any other recognized safety or health hazard. Confined spaces include, but are not limited to storage tanks, process vessels, pits, silos, vats, degreasers, reaction vessels, boilers, ventilation and exhaust ducts, sewers, tunnels, underground utility vaults, and pipelines.
- D. Multi-employer work site (MEWS). The prime contractor is the "controlling authority" for all work site safety and health of the subcontractors.
- E. Recordable Occupational Injuries or Illness. An occupational injury or illnesses which result in serious injuries, lost workday cases, non-fatal cases or significant mishaps.
- F. Serious Injuries & Fatalities. Regardless of the time between the injury and death or the length of the illness; hospitalization of three or more employees; or property damage in excess of \$200,000.
- G. Lost Workday Cases. Injuries, other than fatalities, that result in lost workdays.
- H. Non-Fatal Cases. Cases without lost workdays which result in transfer to another job or termination of employment, or require medical treatment (other than first aid) or involve property damage in excess of \$10,000 but less than \$200,000 or involve: loss of consciousness or restriction of work or motion. This category also includes any diagnosed occupational illnesses which are reported to the employer but are not classified as fatalities or lost workday cases.
- I. Health and Safety Plan (HASP). The HASP is the VA equivalent Army term of SHP or SSHP used in COE EM-385-1-1. "USACE" property and equipment specified in COE EM-385-1-1 should be interpreted as Government property and equipment.
- J. Safety Officer. The superintendent or QC Manager who is responsible, qualified and competent for the on-site safety required for the project.

- K. Significant Contractor Mishap. A contractor mishap which involves falls of 4 feet or more, electrical mishaps, confined space mishaps, diving mishaps, equipment mishaps, and fire mishaps which result in a lost time injury, or property damage of \$10,000 or more, but less than \$200,000; or when fire department or emergency medical treatment (EMT) assistance is required.
- L. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- M. First Aid. A one-time treatment, and follow-up visit for the purpose of observation, of minor scratches, cuts, burns, splinters, and so forth, which do not ordinarily require medical care, even though provided by a physician or registered professional personnel.
- N. Lost Workdays. The number of days (consecutive or not) after, but not including, the day of injury or illness during which the employee would have worked but could not do so; that is, could not perform all or part of his normal assignment during all or any part of the workday or shift; because of the occupational injury or illness.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

1.3.1.1 Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23.

- A. Infectious Control Risk Assessment
- B. Health and Safety Plan (HASP)

1.3.1.2 Infectious Control Risk Assessment.

The Contractor shall prepare an Infectious Control Risk Assessment for each area and phase of construction. The attached for shall be used for this assessment.

1.3.1.3 Health and Safety Plan (HASP)

Allow 30 calendar days for review by the VA.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

A. Qualifications of Safety Officer:

- (1) Ability to manage the on-site contractor safety program through appropriate management controls,
- (2) Ability to identify hazards and have the capability to expend resources necessary to abate the hazards.
- (3) Must have worked on similar types of projects that are equal to or exceed the scope of the project assigned with the same responsibilities.

B. Qualifications of Qualified Person, Confined Space Entry. The qualified person shall be capable (by education and specialized training) of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous substances or other unsafe conditions in a confined space. This person shall be capable of specifying necessary control and protective action to ensure worker safety.

C. Qualification of Crane Operators. Crane operators shall meet the requirements in COE EM-385-1-1, Appendix G.

1.4.2 Qualifications of Qualified Person, Confined Space Entry

The qualified person shall be capable (by education and specialized training) of anticipating, recognizing, and evaluating employee exposure to hazardous substances or other unsafe conditions in a confined space. This person shall be capable of specifying necessary control and protective action to ensure worker safety.

1.4.3 Qualification of Crane Operators

Crane operators shall meet the requirements in COE EM-385-1-1, Appendix G.

1.4.4 Meetings

1.4.4.1 Preconstruction Conference

The Contractor's Safety Officer shall attend the preconstruction conference.

1.4.4.2 Meeting on Work Procedures

Meet with Contracting Officer to discuss work procedures and safety precautions required by the HASP. Ensure the participation of the Contractor's superintendent, the Quality Control, and the CSP or CIH.

1.4.4.3 Weekly Safety Meetings

Hold weekly. Attach minutes showing contract title, signatures of attendees and a list of topics discussed to the QC Contractor Quality Control daily report.

### **1.5 INFECTIOUS CONTROL RISK ASSESSEMENT**

Prepare for each phase of the work. As a minimum, define activity being performed, sequence of work, specific hazards anticipated, control measures to eliminate or reduce each hazard to acceptable levels, training requirements for all involved, and the competent person in charge of that phase of work.

### **1.6 HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN (HASP)**

Prepare as required by 29 CFR 1910.120 and COE EM-385-1-1.

#### **1.6.1 Qualified Personnel**

Retain a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) to prepare the HASP, conduct activity hazard analyses, and prepare detailed plan for demolition, removal, and disposal of materials.

#### **1.6.2 Contents**

In addition to the requirements of COE EM-385-1-1, Table 28-1, the HASP must include:

- A. Location, size, and details of control areas.
- B. Location and details of decontamination systems.
- C. Interface of trades involved in the construction.
- D. Sequencing of work.
- E. Disposal plan.
- F. Sampling protocols.
- G. Testing labs.
- H. Protective equipment.
- I. Pollution control.
- J. Evidence of compliance with 29 CFR 1910.120 and 29 CFR 1926.65.
- K. Training and certifications of CIH, CSP or other competent persons.

### **1.7 DRUG PREVENTION PROGRAM**

Conduct a proactive drug and alcohol use prevention program for all workers, prime and subcontractor, on the site. Ensure that no employees either use illegal drugs or consume alcohol during work hours. Ensure no employees under the influence of drugs or alcohol during work hours.

### **1.8 DUTIES OF THE SAFETY OFFICER**

- A. Ensure construction hazards are identified and corrected.
- B. Maintain applicable safety reference material on the job site.
- C. Maintain a log of safety inspections performed.
- D. Attend the pre-construction conference.

### **1.9 DISPLAY OF SAFETY INFORMATION**

Display the following information in clear view of the on-site construction personnel:

- A. Map denoting the route to the nearest emergency care facility with emergency phone numbers.
- B. Confined space entry permit.
- C. Sign with number of hours worked since last lost workday accident.

### **1.10 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS**

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in the article "References." Maintain applicable equipment manufacturers' manuals.

### **1.11 HIGH HAZARD WORK AND LONG DURATION**

Work under this contract is potentially hazardous. Pursuant to contract clause "FAR 52.236-13, Accident Prevention, Alternate I," submit in writing additional proposals for effecting accident prevention under hazardous conditions. Meet in conference with Contracting Officer to discuss and develop mutual understanding relative to the administration of the overall safety program.

### **1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT**

Contractors shall arrange for their own emergency medical treatment. Government has no responsibility to provide. However, if emergency medical care is rendered by VA medical services, charges will be billed to Contractor's workmen's compensation insurance company at prevailing rates.

### **1.13 SITE CONDITIONS**

#### **1.13.1 Noise**

Enforce hearing protection protecting Contractor's site personnel from Government or Contractor produced noise.

### **1.14 REPORTS**

#### **1.14.1 Reporting Reports**

For OSHA recordable accidents, the prime contractor shall conduct a suitable investigation, and provide a written report to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the accident.

#### **1.14.2 Notification**

Notify Contracting Officer, within 4 hours, of any accident meeting the definition of OSHA recordable occupational injury or illness. Information shall include Contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where mishap occurred; date and time of mishap; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; and brief description of mishap (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.) In addition to OSHA reporting requirements, initial notification shall be made of any accident involving significant mishaps.

#### **1.14.3 OSHA Citations and Violations**

Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of each OSHA citation, OSHA report and Contractor response. Correct violations and citations promptly and provide written corrective actions to the Contracting Officer.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FALL PROTECTION ANCHORAGE**

Fall protection anchorages, used by contractors to protect their people, shall be left in place and so identified for continued customer use.

### **2.2 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE**

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new confined spaces. Signs wording: "DANGER--PERMIT REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE - DO NOT ENTER -" on bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" and shall be red and readable from 5 feet.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION**

Comply with COE EM-385-1-1, NFPA 241, the Infectious Control Risk Assessment and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations.

#### **3.1.1 Hazardous Material Exclusions**

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint are prohibited. Exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials may be considered by Contracting Officer upon written request by Contractor.

#### **3.1.2 Unforeseen Hazardous Material**

The design should have identified materials such as PCB, lead paint, and friable and nonfriable asbestos. If additional material, not indicated, that may be hazardous to human health upon

disturbance during construction operations is encountered, stop that portion of work and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification pursuant to "FAR 52.243-4, Changes" and "FAR 52.236-2, Differing Site Conditions."

### 3.3 PERSONNEL PROTECTION

#### 3.3.1 Hazardous Noise

Provide hazardous noise signs, and hearing protection, wherever equipment and work procedures produce sound-pressure levels greater than 85 dBA steady state or 140 dBA impulse, regardless of the duration of the exposure.

#### 3.3.2 Fall Protection

Enforce use of the fall protection device named for each activity in the AHA all times when an employee is on a surface 6 feet or more above lower levels. Personal fall arrest systems are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, scissor lifts, swing stages, or suspended platform. Fall protection must comply with ANSI A10.14.

##### 3.3.2.1 Personal Fall Arrest Device

Equipment, subsystems, and components shall meet ANSI Z359.1, Personal Fall Arrest Systems. Only a full-body harness with a shock absorbing lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest device. Body belts may only be used as positioning devices only such as for steel reinforcing assembly. Body belts are not authorized as a personal fall arrest device. Harnesses must have upper middle back "D" rings for proper body suspension during a fall. Lanyard must be fitted with a double locking snap hook attachment. Webbing, straps, and ropes must be of synthetic fiber or wire rope.

##### 3.3.2.2 Fall Protection for Roofs

- a. For work within 6 feet of an edge, on low-pitched roofs, personnel shall be protected by use of personal fall arrest systems, guardrails, and safety nets. Safety monitoring system is not adequate fall protection and is not authorized.
- b. For work greater than 6 feet from an edge, warning lines shall be erected and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.502(f).
- c. Work on steep roofs requires personal fall arrest, guardrails with toe boards, or safety nets. This requirement includes residential or housing type construction.

##### 3.3.2.3 Safety Nets

Safety nets shall be provided in unguarded workplaces over water, machinery, dangerous operations, or more than 25 feet above surface.

#### 3.3.3 Scaffolding

Employees shall be provided with a safe means of access to the work area on the scaffold. Climbing of any scaffold braces or supports not specifically designed for access is prohibited. Contractor shall ensure that employees that are qualified perform scaffold erection. Do not use scaffold without the capability of supporting at least four times the maximum intended load or without appropriate fall protection as delineated in the accepted fall protection plan. Minimum platform size shall be based on the platform not being greater in height than four times the dimension of the smallest width dimension for rolling scaffold. Some Baker type scaffolding has been found not to meet these requirements. Stationary scaffolds must be attached to structural building components to safeguard against tipping forward or backward. The first tie-in shall be at the height equal to 4 times the width of the scaffold base.

#### 3.3.4 Use of Material Handling Equipment

- a. Material handling equipment such as forklifts shall not be modified with work platform attachments for supporting employees unless specifically delineated in the manufactures printed operating instructions. Crane supported work platforms shall only be used in extreme conditions if the Contractor proves that using any other access to the work location would provide a greater hazard to the workers.
- b. Cranes must be equipped with Load Indicating Devices, anti-two blocks devices, load, and boom angle moment indicating indicators.
- c. Christmas-tree lifting (multiple rigged materials) is not allowed.

### 3.3.5 Excavations

The competent person for excavation shall be on site when work is being performed in excavation, and shall inspect excavations prior to entry by workers. Individual must evaluate for all hazards, including atmospheric, that may be associated with the work, and shall have the resources necessary to correct hazards promptly.

### 3.3.6 Conduct of Electrical Work

Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cable intended to be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Perform all high voltage cutting remotely. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator will be allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method. When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers shall be permitted to enter. When work requires Contractor to work near energized circuits as defined by the NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personnel protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety shoes, insulating gloves with leather protective sleeves, fire retarding shirts, coveralls, face shields, and safety glasses.

## 3.4 ACCIDENT SCENE PRESERVATION

For serious accidents, ensure the accident site is secured and evidence is protected remaining undisturbed until released by the Contracting Officer.

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### 3.5.1 Inspections

Include safety inspection as a part of the daily Quality Control inspections required in Section 01 45 00, "Quality Control."

--- E N D ---

## **SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
  - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
  - 7. Sanitary Wastes:
    - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
    - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

#### **1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

#### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328 ..... Definitions

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the VA COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
  - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
  - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
  - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
  - f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas.
  - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

### **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the VA COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.
  1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
  2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
    - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
    - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.



4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
  5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
  6. Not used
  7. Not used
  8. Not used
  9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the VA COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Control movement of materials and equipment at stream crossings during construction to prevent violation of water pollution control standards of the Federal, State, or local government.
  3. Monitor water areas affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of California, San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the VA COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.

1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the VA COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS,	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
STATIONARY			
PUMPS	75		
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
  - c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
  - e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the VA COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
  - H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the VA COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

--- E N D ---

## **SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
  - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  - 4. Construction error.
  - 5. Over ordering.
  - 6. Weather damage.
  - 7. Contamination.
  - 8. Mishandling.
  - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### 1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  - 2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the VA COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  - 4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

## **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):  
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

## **1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

### **3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

### **3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

--- E N D ---

## **SECTION 02 21 00 SITE SURVEYS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the gathering of research documents, performance of a topographic survey and preparation of a topographic survey map.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Professional Land Surveyor: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Land Surveyor" from the state in which they practice.
- B. Professional Civil Engineer: One who possesses a valid state license as a "Professional Civil Engineer" from the state in which they practice. For this section, the term "surveyor" shall also include Professional Civil Engineers authorized to practice Land Surveying under the laws of the state in which they practice.

### **PART 2 - EXECUTION**

- A. The surveyor shall research available public records for all mapping, monumentation, plats, governmental surveys, etc. that may pertain to the subject property. Research all applicable public utilities for substructure data such as sewers, storm drains, water lines, electrical conduits etc.
- B. The survey shall be performed on the ground in accordance with the current "Accuracy Standards for Land Title Surveys" as adopted, from time to time, by the American Congress on Surveying and Mapping, the National Society of Professional Surveyors, and the American Land Title Association.
- C. The surveyor, when applicable, shall consult with the project Architect to determine scale of plat or map and size of drawings.
- D. The surveyor shall furnish two sets of prints of the plat or map of survey and an electronic CADD file. If the plat or map of survey consists of more than one sheet, the sheets shall be numbered, the total number of sheets indicated and the match lines be shown on each sheet.
- E. On the plat or map, the survey boundary shall be drawn to a convenient scale, or the scale designated by the Architect, with the scale clearly indicated. A graphic scale, shown in feet or meters or both, shall be included. A north arrow shall be shown and when practicable, the plat or map of survey shall be oriented so that north is at the top of the drawing. Symbols or abbreviations used shall be identified on the face of the plat or map by use of a legend or other means. Supplementary or exaggerated diagrams shall be presented accurately on the plat or map where dimensional data is too small to be shown clearly at full scale. The plat or map shall be 30 by 42 inches.
- F. The survey shall contain the following applicable information:
  - 1. The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the Professional Land Surveyor who made the survey, his or her official seal and registration number, the date the survey was completed and the dates of all revisions.
  - 2. The survey drawing(s) submitted shall bear the following certification adjacent to the Engineer's official seal:

"I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and that every effort has been made to furnish complete and accurate information."
  - 3. Vicinity map showing the property surveyed in reference to nearby highways or major street intersections.
  - 4. Flood zone designation (with proper annotation based on Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps or the state or local equivalent, by scaled map location and graphic plotting only).
  - 5. Land area as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises.
  - 6. All data necessary to indicate the mathematical dimensions and relationships of the boundary represented by bearings and distances, and the length and radius of each curve, together with elements necessary to mathematically define each curve. The point of beginning of the surveyor's description and the basis of bearings shall also be shown.

7. When record bearings or angles or distances differ from measured bearings, angles or distances, both record and measured bearings, angles, and distances shall be clearly indicated. If the record description fails to form a mathematically closed figure, the surveyor shall so indicate.
8. Measured and record distances from corners of parcels surveyed to the nearest right-of-way lines of streets in urban or suburban areas, together with recovered lot corners and evidence of lot corners, shall be noted. The distances to the nearest intersecting street shall be indicated and verified. Names and widths of streets and highways abutting the property surveyed and widths of rights of way shall be given. Observable evidence of access (or lack thereof) to such abutting streets or highways shall be indicated. Observable evidence of private roads shall be so indicated. Streets abutting the premises, which have been described in Record Documents, but not physically opened, shall be shown and so noted.
9. The identifying titles of all recorded plats, filed maps, right of way maps, or similar documents which the survey represents, wholly or in part, with their appropriate recording data. The survey shall indicate platted setback or building restriction lines which have been recorded in subdivision plats or which appear in a Record Document which has been delivered to the surveyor. Contiguity, gores, and overlaps along the exterior boundaries of the survey premises, where ascertainable from field evidence or Record Documents, or interior to those exterior boundaries, shall be clearly indicated or noted. Where only a part of a recorded lot or parcel is included in the survey, the balance of the lot or parcel shall be indicated.
10. All evidence of found monuments shall be shown and noted. All evidence of monuments found beyond the surveyed premises on which establishment of the corners of the survey premises are dependent, and their application related to the survey shall be indicated.
11. The character of any and all evidence of possession shall be stated and the location of such evidence carefully given in relation to both the measured boundary lines and those established by the record. An absence of notation on the survey shall be presumptive of no observable evidence of possession. The term "possession" does not imply "ownership".
12. The location of all buildings upon the plot or parcel shall be shown and their locations defined by measurements perpendicular to the boundaries. If there are no buildings, so state. Proper street numbers shall be shown where available.
13. All easements evidenced by a Record Document which have been delivered to the surveyor shall be shown, both those burdening and those benefiting the property surveyed, indicating recording information. If such an easement cannot be located, a note to this affect shall be included. Observable evidence of easements and/or servitudes of all kinds, such as those created by roads, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, or electric lines, water, sewer, oil or gas pipelines on or across the surveyed property and on adjoining properties if they appear to affect the surveyed property, shall be located and noted. Surface indications, if any, or of underground easements and/or servitudes shall also be shown.
14. The character and location of all walls, buildings, fences, and other visible improvements within five feet of each side of the boundary lines shall be noted. Without expressing a legal opinion, physical evidence of all encroaching structural appurtenances and projections, such as fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors that open out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, trip, etc., by or on adjoining property or on abutting streets, on any easement or over setback lines shown by Record Documents shall be indicated with the extent of such encroachment or projection.
15. Driveways and alleys on or crossing the property must be shown. Where there is evidence of use by other than the occupants of the property, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map. Where driveways or alleys on adjoining properties encroach, in whole or in part, on the property being surveyed, the surveyor must so indicate on the plat or map with appropriate measurements.
16. Location, alignment and dimensions of all roads, curbs, walks, parking and paved areas abutting the subject land. Indicate road centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 50 foot stationing. Describe curves by designating the points of curvature and tangency by station. Include all curve data as well a location of radius and vertex points. Elevations on 50' centers on centerline of roads, edges of roads and top and bottom of curbs.



17. As accurately as the evidence permits, the location of cemeteries and burial grounds disclosed in the process of researching title to the premises or observed in the process of performing the field work for the survey, shall be shown.
18. Ponds, lakes, springs, or rivers bordering on or running through the premises being surveyed shall be shown. When a property surveyed contains a natural water boundary, the surveyor shall measure the location of the boundary according to appropriate surveying methods and note on the plat or map the date of the measurement and the caveat that the boundary is subject to change due to natural causes and that it may or may not represent the actual location of the limit of title. When the surveyor is aware of changes in such boundaries, the extent of those changes shall be identified.
19. Base vertical control on the permanent (not assumed) National Geodetic Survey (NGS) or VA Medical Center Bench Mark. Note location, description and datum.
20. Identify and show if possible, setback, height, and floor space area restrictions of record or disclosed by applicable zoning or building codes (in addition to those recorded in subdivision maps). If none, so state.
21. Exterior dimensions of all buildings at ground level. Show square footage of exterior footprint of all buildings at ground level and gross floor area of all buildings.
22. Measured height of all buildings above grade at a defined location. If no defined location is provided, the point of measurement shall be shown.
23. Elevations at each entrance to buildings, service docks, building corners, steps, ramps and grade slabs.
24. Substantial, visible improvements (in addition to buildings) such as signs, parking areas, swimming pools, etc.
25. Parking areas and, if striped, the striping and the type (eg. handicapped, motorcycle, regular, etc.) and number of parking spaces.
26. Indication of access to a public way such as curb cuts and driveways.
27. Location of utilities existing on or serving the surveyed property as determined by observed evidence together with plans and markings provided by utility companies, and other appropriate sources (with references as to the source of information. Locate and show all fire hydrants located within 500 feet of the subject property.
28. Railroad tracks and sidings.
29. Manholes, catch basins, valve vaults or other surface indications of subterranean uses.
30. Wires and cables (including their function) crossing the survey premises, all poles on or within ten feet of the surveyed premises, and the dimensions of all cross-wires or overhangs affecting the surveyed premises.
31. Utility company installations on the surveyed premises.
32. Names of adjoining owners of platted lands.
33. Observable evidence of earth moving work, building construction or building additions within recent months.
34. Any changes in street right-of-way lines either completed or proposed, and available from the controlling jurisdiction. Observable evidence of recent street or sidewalk construction or repairs.
35. Observable evidence of site use as a solid waste dump, sump or sanitary landfill.
36. All trees with a minimum diameter of 6" measured at 48" above the base of the tree.  
Perimeter outline only of thickly wooded areas with description of predominant vegetation.

--- E N D ---

\*\*\*PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK\*\*\*

## **SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Not used
- F. Not used
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

#### **1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.
- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
  - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  - 2. Not used
  - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the VA COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor

shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have VA COR's approval.

- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

#### **1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

### **PART 2 – NOT USED**

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
  - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
  - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the VA COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Not used
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations except for HVAC system and electrical transformer which are to be salvaged and returned to the VA for future use. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5 feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the VA COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the VA COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

#### **3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to VA COR. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 03 30 53  
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 TOLERANCES:**

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

**1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117R-06.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
  - 211.1-91(R2002) .....Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
  - 211.2-98(R2004) .....Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
  - 301-05 .....Specification for Structural Concrete
  - 305R-06.....Hot Weather Concreting
  - 306R-2002.....Cold Weather Concreting
  - SP-66-04 .....ACI Detailing Manual
  - 318/318R-05.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete
  - 347R-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
  - A185-07 .....Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A615/A615M-08 .....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A996/A996M-06 .....Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  - C31/C31M-08 .....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
  - C33-07.....Concrete Aggregates
  - C39/C39M-05 .....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
  - C94/C94M-07 .....Ready-Mixed Concrete
  - C143/C143M-05 .....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
  - C150-07 .....Portland Cement
  - C171-07 .....Sheet Material for Curing Concrete
  - C172-07 .....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
  - C173-07.Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07 .....	Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231-08.....	Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260-06.....	Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C330-05.....	Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M-08 .....	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618-08.....	Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
D1751-04.....	Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
D4397-02.....	Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural Applications
E1155-96(2008) .....	Determining F <sub>F</sub> Floor Flatness and F <sub>L</sub> Floor Levelness Numbers

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORMS:

Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by VA COR, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.

### 2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick. Coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM D4397, 0.25 mm (10 mil).
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- O. Liquid Hardener and Dustproofer: Fluosilicate solution or magnesium fluosilicate or zinc fluosilicate. Magnesium and zinc may be used separately or in combination as recommended by manufacturer.
- P. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- Q. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout shall show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement, and produce a compressive strength of at least 18mpa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35mpa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days shall be not less than 25mpa (3000 psi).
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 100 mm (4 inches) tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):

**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
  2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
  3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
  - \* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS. Air content shall conform with the following table:

**TABLE I - TOTAL AIR CONTENT  
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	6 to 10
13 mm (1/2 in)	5 to 9
19 mm (3/4 in)	4 to 8
25 mm (1 in)	3 1/2 to 6 1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	3 to 6

## 2.4 BATCHING & MIXING:

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
  1. Job-Mixed: Concrete mixed at job site shall be mixed in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
  2. Ready-Mixed: Ready-mixed concrete comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer shall furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.
  3. Mixing structural lightweight concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and all of the aggregate. Mix ingredients for not less than 30 seconds in a stationary mixer or not less than 10 revolutions at mixing speed in a truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. Installation conform to ACI 347. Sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.

- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
  - 1. Contractor is responsible for setting and maintaining concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials. Remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances is the responsibility of the Contractor. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

### **3.2 REINFORCEMENT:**

Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

### **3.3 NOT USED**

### **3.4 PLACING CONCRETE:**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of VA COR before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- B. Before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set, existing surfaces shall be roughened and cleaned free from all laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit in work concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Vibration shall be carried on continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305R to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306R, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride shall not be permitted without written approval from VA COR.

### **3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by VA COR.

### **3.6 FORM REMOVAL:**

Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

### **3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

Immediately after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by VA COR, remove loose materials, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.



### 3.8 FINISHES:

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - 1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.
- B. Slab Finishes:
  - 1. Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application shall all be thoroughly raked or wire broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.
  - 2. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
  - 3. Float Finish: Ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, shall be screened and floated to a smooth dense finish. After first floating, while surface is still soft, surfaces shall be checked for alignment using a straightedge or template. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
  - 4. Not used.
  - 5. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
  - 6. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab on grade & Shored suspended slabs	Unshored suspended slabs
Specified overall value $F_F 25/F_L 20$	Specified overall value $F_F 25$
Minimum local value $F_F 17/F_L 15$	Minimum local value $F_F 17$

### 3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Surface treatments shall be mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use on all exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of all concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Aggregate shall be broadcast uniformly over concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub the treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

### 3.10 APPLIED TOPPING:

- A. Separate concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to insure a stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to a hard smooth finish.

### 3.11 NOT USED

### 3.12 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Concrete for retaining walls shall be as shown and air-entrained.
- B. Install and construct expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves as shown.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Porous backfill shall be placed as shown.

**3.13 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS:**

Precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere, shall be cast using 25 MPa (3000 psi) air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish surfaces to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel as necessary for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

## **SECTION 31 20 00 EARTH MOVING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Site preparation.
  - 2. Excavation.
  - 3. Underpinning.
  - 4. Filling and backfilling.
  - 5. Grading.
  - 6. Soil Disposal.
  - 7. Clean Up.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
  - 1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D 1557.
  - 2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
  - 3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to VA COR's approval.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D2922.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the VA COR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the VA COR based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the VA COR or the Government's testing agency.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Not used
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

### **1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Not used
- C. Rock Excavation:
  - 1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
  - 2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
  - 3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m<sup>3</sup> (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m<sup>3</sup> (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
  - 4. Blasting: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be removed with conventional methods may not be performed by blasting.
  - 5. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the

Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

### 1.5 NOT USED

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Rock Excavation Report:
  - 1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
  - 2. Excavation method.
  - 3. Labor.
  - 4. Equipment.
  - 5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
  - 6. Plot plan showing elevation.
- C. Furnish to VA COR:
  - 1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
  - 2. Soil samples.
    - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
    - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D 1557 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
    - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D 2940 requirements for subbase material.
    - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
    - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.

### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T99-01(2004) ..... Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop
  - T180-01(2004) ..... Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - D448-03a..... Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
  - D698-00ae1..... Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))
  - D1556-00..... Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
  - D1557-02e1..... Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))
  - D2167-94 (2001) ..... Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
  - D2487-06..... Standard Classification of Soil for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
  - D2922-05..... Standard Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

D2940-03.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-92 .....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-02 .....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75-µm (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
  - 1. Under concrete slab, crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm (1 inch) to 4.75 mm (No. 4), per ASTM D 2940.
  - 2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D 2940.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SITE PREPARATION:

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 50 mm (2 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 50 mm (2 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by VA COR. Remove materials from Medical Center. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by VA COR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in

any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.

- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
  - 1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
  - 2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify VA COR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify VA COR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
  - 3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
  - 4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION:**

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the VA COR, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
  - 1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - 2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the VA COR.
  - 3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from VA COR. Approval by the VA COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades.
- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the VA COR.
- D. Not used
- E. Proofrolling:
  - 1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.

2. Proofrolling shall consist of at least two complete passes with one pass being in a direction perpendicular to preceding one. Remove any areas that deflect, rut, or pump excessively during proofrolling, or that fail to consolidate after successive passes to suitable soils and replaced with compacted fill. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.
- F. Building Earthwork:
1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
  2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
  3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
  4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.
  5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
  6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
- G. Trench Earthwork:
1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
    - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
    - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
    - c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
    - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by VA COR.
  2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
    - a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
    - b. Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on undisturbed soil or granular fill.
      - 1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
      - 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
    - c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
    - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- H. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by VA COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.
1. Site Grading:
    - a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
    - b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.



- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
  - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
  - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1 inch).

### 3.3 NOT USED

#### 3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by VA COR.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of VA COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:
  - 1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill
    - a. Not used
    - b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, D1557 95 percent.
    - c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with D1557 95 percent.
    - d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), D1557 85 percent.
    - e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, D1557 90 percent.
  - 2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)
    - a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), D1557 95 percent.
    - b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), D1557 95 percent.
    - c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), D1557 95 percent.

#### 3.5 GRADING:

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Not used
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.

- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to VA COR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

**3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by VA COR.
  - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center.
- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the VA COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

**3.7 CLEAN UP:**

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 32 05 23**  
**CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section shall cover site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:
- B. Not used.
- C. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, lawn mower strips, crossings, wheelchair curb ramps, terraces, steps.
- D. Not used.
- E. Equipment Pads: Transformers.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

**1.4 NOT USED**

**1.5 NOT USED**

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
  - 1. Expansion joint filler
  - 2. Hot poured sealing compound
  - 3. Reinforcement
  - 4. Curing materials
- C. Data and Test Reports: Select subbase material.
  - 1. Job-mix formula.
  - 2. Source, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests as specified and in referenced publications.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - M031MM031-07-UL ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A615/A615M-09)
  - M055MM055-09-UL ..... Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete (ASTM A185)
  - M147-65-UL ..... Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses (R 2004)
  - M148-05-UL ..... Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete (ASTM C309)
  - M171-05-UL ..... Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete (ASTM C171)
  - M182-05-UL ..... Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Mats

- M213-01-UL ..... Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Type) (ASTM D1751)
- M233-86-UL ..... Boiled Linseed Oil Mixer for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete
- T099-09-UL ..... Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg. (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
- T180-09-UL ..... Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C94/C94M-09 ..... Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-09 ..... Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- SPEC WRITER NOTE: Update materials to agree with requirements (type, grades, class, test method, tables, etc.) specified in the referenced APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, with the following exceptions:

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2") (Machine Finished) 100 mm (4") (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

### 2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings and in the specifications.
- Welded wire-fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31.

### 2.3 NOT USED

### 2.4 FORMS

- Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) in any 3000 mm (ten foot) long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- Wood forms should be at least 50 mm (2 inches) thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

### 2.5 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
  - Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of 233 grams (seven ounces) or more per square meter (yard) when dry.
  - Impervious Sheeting conforming to AASHTO M171.

3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to AASHTO M148 (ASTM C309), Type 1 and shall be free of paraffin or petroleum.

## **2.6 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS**

Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION**

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

### **3.2 NOT USED**

### **3.3 SETTING FORMS**

- A. Base Support:
  1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
  2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.
- B. Form Setting:
  1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
  2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
  3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 3 mm (1/8 inch) when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 6 mm (1/4 inch) at any point.
  4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
  5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.
- C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.
  1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
  2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT**

- A. The VA COR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

### **3.5 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.
- B. Before the concrete is placed, the VA COR shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.

### **3.6 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL**

- A. Obtain approval of the VA COR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the VA COR before placing concrete.

- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

### **3.7 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS**

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

### **3.8 NOT USED**

### **3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL**

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
  - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
  - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

### **3.10 NOT USED**

### **3.11 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT**

- A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Wheelchair Curb Ramps:
  - 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
  - 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
  - 3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 2 mm (1/16 inch) in depth.
  - 5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 5 mm (3/16 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
  - 6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- B. Steps: The method of finishing the steps and the sidewalls is similar to above except as herein noted.
  - 1. Remove the riser forms one at a time, starting with the top riser.

2. After removing the riser form, rub the face of the riser with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Use an outside edger to round the corner of the tread; use an inside edger to finish the corner at the bottom of the riser.
3. Give the risers and sidewall a final brush finish. The treads shall have a final finish with a stiff brush to provide a non-slip surface.
4. The texture of the completed steps shall present a neat and uniform appearance and shall not deviate from a straightedge test more than 5 mm (3/16 inch).

### **3.12 NOT USED**

### **3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING EQUIPMENT PADS**

- A. After the surface has been struck off and screeded to the proper elevation, give it a smooth dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.
- B. Carefully finish all slab edges with an edger having a radius as shown in the Drawings.
- C. After removing the forms, rub the faces of the pad with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The finish surface of the pad shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.
- D. Correct irregularities exceeding the above.

### **3.14 JOINTS - GENERAL**

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

### **3.15 CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Not used.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

### **3.16 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
  1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
  2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.
  3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

### **3.17 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.

### **3.18 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.

- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

### **3.20 CURING OF CONCRETE**

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the VA COR.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 0.1 mm (4 mils) in thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 300 mm (12 inches). Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
  - 1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 5 m<sup>2</sup>/L (200 square feet per gallon) for both coats.
  - 2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
  - 3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
  - 4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

### **3.21 CLEANING**

- A. After completion of the curing period:
  - 1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
  - 2. Sweep the concrete clean.
  - 3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
  - 4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

### **3.22 PROTECTION**

The contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the Government. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the VA COR, and at no additional cost to the Government. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the VA COR.

### **3.23 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

--- E N D ---



## **SECTION 32 12 16 ASPHALT PAVING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall cover the composition, mixing, construction upon the prepared subgrade, and the protection of hot asphalt concrete pavement. The hot asphalt concrete pavement shall consist of an aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course constructed in conformity with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections as shown. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, section, or elevation required by the drawings and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Laboratory and field testing requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Paragraph 3.3 and Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Pavement Markings: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

#### **1.3 INSPECTION OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

The VA COR shall have access at all times to all parts of the material producing plants for checking the mixing operations and materials and the adequacy of the equipment in use.

#### **1.4 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE CONTROL**

The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor shall establish and control the pavement (aggregate or asphalt base course and asphalt surface course) alignments, grades, elevations, and cross sections as shown on the Drawings.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Data and Test Reports:
  - 1. Aggregate Base Course: Sources, gradation, liquid limit, plasticity index, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
  - 2. Asphalt Base/Surface Course: Aggregate source, gradation, soundness loss, percentage of wear, and other tests required by State Highway Department.
  - 3. Job-mix formula.
- C. Certifications:
  - 1. Asphalt prime and tack coat material certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
  - 2. Asphalt cement certificate of conformance to State Highway Department requirements.
  - 3. Job-mix certification - Submit plant mix certification that mix equals or exceeds the State Highway Specification.
- D. One copy of State Highway Department Specifications.
- E. Provide MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheets) for all chemicals used on ground.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Aggregate base, asphaltic base, and asphalt concrete materials shall conform to the requirements of the following and other appropriate sections of the latest version of the State Highway Material Specifications, including amendments, addenda and errata. Where the term "Engineer" or "Commission" is referenced in the State Highway Specifications, it shall mean the VA Contracting Officer's Representative.

## 2.2 AGGREGATES

- A. Provide aggregates consisting of crushed stone, gravel, sand, or other sound, durable mineral materials processed and blended, and naturally combined.
- B. Subbase aggregate (where required) maximum size: 38mm(1-1/2").
- C. Base aggregate maximum size:
  - 1. Base course over 152mm(6") thick: 38mm(1-1/2");
  - 2. Other base courses: 19mm(3/4").
- D. Asphaltic base course:
  - 1. Maximum particle size not to exceed 25.4mm(1").
  - 2. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.
- E. Aggregates for asphaltic concrete paving: Provide a mixture of sand, mineral aggregate, and liquid asphalt mixed in such proportions that the percentage by weight will be within:

<u>Sieve Sizes</u>	<u>Percentage Passing</u>
19mm(3/4")	100
9.5mm(3/8")	67 to 85
6.4mm(1/4")	50 to 65
2.4mm(No. 8 mesh)	37 to 50
600µm(No. 30 mesh)	15 to 25
75µm(No. 200 mesh)	3 to 8

plus 50/60 penetration liquid asphalt at 5 percent to 6-1/2 percent of the combined dry aggregates.

## 2.3 ASPHALTS

- A. Comply with provisions of Asphalt Institute Specification SS2:
  - 1. Asphalt cement: Penetration grade 50/60
  - 2. Prime coat: Cut-back type, grade MC-250
  - 3. Tack coat: Uniformly emulsified, grade SS-1H

## 2.4 SEALER

- A. Provide a sealer consisting of suitable fibrated chemical type asphalt base binders and fillers having a container consistency suitable for troweling after thorough stirring, and containing no clay or other deleterious substance.
- B. Where conflicts arise between this specification and the requirements in the latest version of the State Highway Specifications, the State Specifications shall control.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

The Asphalt Concrete Paving equipment, weather limitations, job-mix formula, mixing, construction methods, compaction, finishing, tolerance, and protection shall conform to the requirements of the appropriate sections of the State Highway Specifications for the type of material specified.

### 3.2 MIXING ASPHALTIC CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Provide hot plant-mixed asphaltic concrete paving materials.
  - 1. Temperature leaving the plant: 143 degrees C(290 degrees F) minimum, 160 degrees C(320 degrees F) maximum.
  - 2. Temperature at time of placing: 138 degrees C(280 degrees F) minimum.

### 3.3 SUBGRADE

- A. Shape to line and grade and compact with self-propelled rollers.
- B. All depressions that develop under rolling shall be filled with acceptable material and the area re-rolled.

- C. Soft areas shall be removed and filled with acceptable materials and the area re-rolled.
- D. Should the subgrade become rutted or displaced prior to the placing of the subbase, it shall be reworked to bring to line and grade.
- E. Proof-roll the subgrade with maximum 45 tonne (50 ton) gross weight dump truck as directed by VA Contracting Officer's Representative. If pumping, pushing, or other movement is observed, rework the area to provide a stable and compacted subgrade.

### **3.4 BASE COURSES**

- A. Subbase (when required)
  - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
  - 3. After completion of the subbase rolling there shall be no hauling over the subbase other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- B. Base
  - 1. Spread and compact to the thickness shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Rolling shall begin at the sides and continue toward the center and shall continue until there is no movement ahead of the roller.
  - 3. After completion of the base rolling there shall be no hauling over the base other than the delivery of material for the top course.
- C. Thickness tolerance: Provide the compacted thicknesses shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of minus 0.0mm (0.0") to plus 12.7mm (0.5").
- D. Smoothness tolerance: Provide the lines and grades shown on the Drawings within a tolerance of 5mm in 3m (3/16 inch in ten feet).
- E. Moisture content: Use only the amount of moisture needed to achieve the specified compaction.

### **3.5 PLACEMENT OF ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVING**

- A. Remove all loose materials from the compacted base.
- B. Apply the specified prime coat, and tack coat where required, and allow to dry in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- C. Receipt of asphaltic concrete materials:
  - 1. Do not accept material unless it is covered with a tarpaulin until unloaded, and unless the material has a temperature of not less than 130 degrees C(280 degrees F).
  - 2. Do not commence placement of asphaltic concrete materials when the atmospheric temperature is below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F), not during fog, rain, or other unsuitable conditions.
- D. Spreading:
  - 1. Spread material in a manner that requires the least handling.
  - 2. Where thickness of finished paving will be 76mm (3") or less, spread in one layer.
- E. Rolling:
  - 1. After the material has been spread to the proper depth, roll until the surface is hard, smooth, unyielding, and true to the thickness and elevations shown on the drawings.
  - 2. Roll in at least two directions until no roller marks are visible.
  - 3. Finished paving smoothness tolerance:
    - a. No depressions which will retain standing water.
    - b. No deviation greater than 3mm in 1.8m (1/8" in six feet).

### **3.6 APPLICATION OF SEAL COAT**

- A. Prepare the surfaces, mix the seal coat material, and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations as approved by the Architect or Engineer.
- B. Apply one coat of the specified sealer.
- C. Achieve a finished surface seal which, when dry and thoroughly set, is smooth, tough, resilient, of uniform black color, and free from coarse textured areas, lap marks, ridges, and other surface irregularities.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

Protect the asphaltic concrete paved areas from traffic until the sealer is set and cured and does not pick up under foot or wheeled traffic.

### **3.8 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from the work area.

--- E N D ---

## **SECTION 32 17 23 PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing and applying paint on pavement surfaces, in the form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings, in accordance with the details as shown or as prescribed by the VA COR. Conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, published by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, for details not shown.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish Manufacturer's Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
- B. Paint.

#### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - TT-B-1325C .....Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective
  - TT-P-1952D .....Paint, Traffic Black, and Airfield Marking, Waterborne
- C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - Approved Product List - 2010

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PAINT**

Paint for marking pavement (parking lot and zone marking) shall conform to MPI No. 97, color as shown. Paint for obliterating existing markings shall conform to Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952D. Paint shall be in containers of at least 18 L (5 gallons). A certificate shall accompany each batch of paint stating compliance with the applicable publication.

#### **2.2 NOT USED**

#### **2.3 PAINT APPLICATOR**

Apply all marking by approved mechanical equipment. The equipment shall provide constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in the case of skip lines. The equipment shall have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as shown. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used. If the equipment does not have a glass bead dispenser, use a separate piece of equipment. Adjust and synchronize the equipment with the paint applicator so that the reflective beads are distributed uniformly on the paint lines within ten seconds without any waste. An experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts shall control all painting equipment and operations.

#### **2.4 SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT**

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall furnish not less than 0.08 m<sup>3</sup>/s (150 cfm) of air at a pressure of not less than 625 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.
- B. Thoroughly clean all surfaces to be marked before application of paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals as directed by the VA COR. The application of paint conforming to Fed. Spec. TT-P-1952D is an option to removal of existing paint markings on asphalt pavement. Apply the black paint in as many coats as necessary to completely obliterate the existing markings. Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement marking shall follow as closely as practicable after the surface has been cleaned and dried, but do not begin any marking until the VA COR has inspected the surface and gives permission to proceed. The Contractor shall establish control points for marking and provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals. The Contractor is responsible to preserve and apply marking in conformance with the established control points.

### **3.2 APPLICATION**

Apply uniformly painted and reflective pavement marking of required color(s), length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces in conformance with the details as shown and established control points. The length and width of lines shall conform within a tolerance of plus or minus 75 mm (3 inches) and plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch), respectively, in the case of skip markings. The length of intervals shall not exceed the line length tolerance. Temperature of the surface to be painted and the atmosphere shall be above 10°C (50°F) and less than 35°C (95°F). Apply the paint at a wet film thickness of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch). Apply paint in one coat. At the direction of the VA COR, markings showing light spots may receive additional coats. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the marking, discontinue paint operations until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected. Remove and replace marking that is applied at less than minimum material rates; deviates from true alignment; exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances; or shows light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities. Use carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to remove marking so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.

### **3.3 PROTECTION**

Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance. Protect the newly painted markings so that, insofar as possible, the tires of passing vehicles will not pick up paint. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic. Efface and replace damaged portions of markings at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.4 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING**

Use Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking, at exit and entrance islands and turnouts, on curbs, at crosswalks, at parking bays, and at such other locations as shown. Show the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces. Color shall be as shown. Apply paint for the symbol using a suitable template that will provide a pavement

marking with true, sharp edges and ends. Place detail pavement markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s), and design pattern at the locations shown.

### **3.5 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING**

When shown or directed by the VA COR, apply Temporary Pavement Markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) shown or directed. After the temporary marking has served its purpose and when so ordered by the VA COR, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged. As an option, an approved preformed pressure sensitive, reflective, adhesive tape type of temporary pavement marking of the required color(s), width(s) and length(s) may be furnished and used in lieu of temporary painted and reflective marking. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the continued durability and effectiveness of such marking during the period for which its use is required. Remove any unsatisfactory tape type marking and replace with painted and reflective markings at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.6 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

--- E N D ---

\*\*\*PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK\*\*\*



## **SECTION 32 84 00 PLANTING IRRIGATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for furnishing and installing a complete automatically-controlled lawn, trees, and shrub irrigation system, controllers and all other appurtenances necessary to serve specified landscape and plant bed areas.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Plant materials: Section 32 90 00, PLANTING

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Circuit Piping: Downstream from control valves to sprinklers, specialties, and drain valves.
- B. Drain Piping: Downstream from circuit-piping drain valves.
- C. Main Piping: Downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 volts or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

#### **1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. FPT: Female pipe thread
- B. HDPE: high-density polyethylene plastic
- C. NPT: National pipe thread
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- E. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic
- F. WOG: Water, oil and gas

#### **1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Irrigation zone control shall be automatic operation with controller and automatic control valves.
- B. Location of sprinklers and specialties on Drawings is approximate. Contractor to make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs, utilities and light standards. Provide 100 percent irrigation coverage of areas indicated.
- C. Delegated Design: Provide a 100 percent coverage irrigation system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- D. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are maximum pressure requirements for piping, valves and specialties unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Irrigation Main Piping: 60 psi Insert Value
  - 2. Circuit Piping: 45 psi Insert Value

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support pipe to prevent sagging and bending.
- C. Protection of Equipment:
  - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  - 2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.

3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- D. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
  4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

### **A. Products Criteria:**

1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
3. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
4. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
5. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
6. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
7. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
8. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
9. The products and execution of work specified shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the VA COR.

### **B. Installer Certification:**

1. Installer should be an employer of workers that include a // certified irrigation designer qualified by The Irrigation Association, Professional Class member of the American Society of Irrigation

Consultants or Professional Technical Class member of the American Society of Irrigation Consultants to perform specified work., and have provided irrigation installations for 5 years.

2. Service provider qualifications shall be maintained and/or trained by the manufacturer to render satisfactory service within 8 hours of service request notification.

C. System Requirements:

1. 100 percent irrigation coverage of specified areas is required. The Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the Government, make minor adjustments necessary to avoid plantings and obstructions such as signs, utilities and light standards and achieve full and complete coverage of irrigated areas without overspray on roadways, sidewalks, window wells, or buildings and to protect trees from close high spray velocity.

## 1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data as one package for each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Submit the proposed irrigation system design signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer licensed in the State where the project is located and responsible for document preparation.
- C. Submit complete detailed irrigation layout covering design of system showing pipe sizes and lengths; fittings; locations; types and sizes of sprinklers; controls; backflow preventers; valves; drainage pits; location and mounting details of electrical control equipment complete wiring diagram showing routes and wire sizes for; power, signal and control wiring details and connections to water supply main. Do not start work before final shop drawing approval.
- D. Provide qualification data for:
  1. A qualified irrigation Installer.
  2. A qualified service provider, maintained and/or trained by the manufacturer to render satisfactory service within 8 hours of service request notification.
- E. Include a zone chart and controller timing schedule showing each irrigation zone and its control valve; and show the time settings for each automatic controller zone.
- F. Provide operation and maintenance data for sprinklers, controllers, and automatic control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, as called out below, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Rotary and Spray Head Sprinklers, Bubblers, Emitters: 5 percent of amount installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than 2 units.
  2. Drip-tube system tubing: 5 percent of total length installed for each type and size indicated, but not less than 100 feet (30 m).

## 1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society Of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

B16.18-2001.....	Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.22-2001.....	Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
B16.24-2006.....	Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and 2500
B18.2.1-2010.....	Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
B40.100-2005.....	Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American Society Of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):

1013-2009 .....	Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers
-----------------	--
- D. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

B32-08.....	Solder Metal
-------------	--------------

B61-08.....	Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
B62-09.....	Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
B88/B88M-09 .....	Seamless Copper Water Tube
B813-10.....	Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
D1785-06 .....	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40, 80, and 120
D2241-09 .....	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
D2464-06 .....	Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
D2466-06 .....	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
D2467-06 .....	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
D2564-04(2009)e1 .....	Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
D2609-02(2008) .....	Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe
D2683-10 .....	Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
D2855-96(2010) .....	Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
D3261-10a .....	Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
F477-10 .....	Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
F656-10 .....	Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
F771-99(2005) .....	Polyethylene (PE) Thermoplastic High-Pressure Irrigation Pipeline Systems
E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):	
C504-06 .....	Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
C906-07 .....	Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 in. (100 mm) Through 63 in. (1600 mm), for Water Distribution and Transmission
F. American Welding Society (AWS):	
A5.8/A5.8M:2004 .....	Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
G. General Services Administration:	
A-A-60005 .....	Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole
H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):	
SP-70-2006 .....	Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Thread Ends
I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):	
70 2011 Edition .....	National Electrical Code

## 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturers' and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPES, TUBES AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with requirements in the piping schedule for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Not used.
- C. Not used.
- D. Not used.

- E. PE pressure pipe: AWWA C906, with DR of 7.3, 9, or 9.3 and PE compound number required to give pressure rating not less than 200 psi (1380 kPa).
  - 1. PE butt, heat-fusion fittings shall be ASTM D3261.
  - 2. PE socket-type fittings shall be ASTM D2683.
- F. PVC pipe: ASTM D1785, PVC 1120 compound, Schedule 40.
  - 1. PVC socket fittings shall be ASTM D2466, Schedule 40.
  - 2. PVC threaded fittings: ASTM D2464, Schedule 80.
  - 3. Swing joints: Threaded fittings with elastomeric seals that allow 360 degree rotation, and designed for minimum 200 psi (1375 kPa) working pressure, may be used in lieu of standard threaded fittings.
  - 4. PVC socket unions: Both headpiece and tailpiece shall be PVC with socket ends.
- G. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2241, PVC 1120 compound, SDR 21.
  - 1. PVC socket fittings: ASTM D2467, Schedule 80.
  - 2. PVC socket unions: Both headpiece and tailpiece shall be PVC with socket or threaded ends.

## 2.2 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Metal, pipe-flange bolts and nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brazing filler metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder filler metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- D. Solvent cements for joining PVC piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
- E. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 VALVES

- A. Underground Shut-Off Valves:
  - 1. Butterfly valves 2 inches (50 mm) and larger: AWWA C504, iron body, bronze mounted, double disc with parallel seats, non-rising stem turning clockwise to close, 150 psi (1025 kPa) minimum working pressure.
  - 2. Ball valves, isolation valves, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and smaller: Full-port ball valves with bronze body, PTFE seats, and 90 degree on/off handle. Ball valves to have NPT female end connections.
- B. Operations:
  - 1. Underground applications shall use valves with 2 inch (50 mm) nut for T-Handle socket wrench operation.
  - 2. Aboveground and valve pit applications shall use valves, with handwheels.
  - 3. All butterfly valves 6 inches (150 mm) and above shall have enclosed gear drive operators.
  - 4. Valve ends shall accommodate the type of main pipe adjacent to valve.
- C. Swing Check Valves:
  - 1. Valves smaller than 4 inches (100 mm): ASTM B61, 125 psi (850 kPa) bronze body and bonnet.
  - 2. Valves 4 inches (100 mm) and larger: ASTM B62, 200 psi (1375 kPa), iron body, bronze trim, vertical or horizontal installation, flange connection.
- D. Pressure Reducing Valve: Cast steel body with renewable seats, with stainless steel trim. Flow passages and all parts should be designed to withstand high velocity applications, flange connected.
- E. Remote Control Valves:
  - 1. Valves shall be globe type of heavy duty construction and shall have manual shut-off and flow control adjustment and provide for manual operation.
  - 2. Not used.
  - 3. Molded-plastic body, furnished as straight or angle pattern type, normally closed diaphragm type with manual shut off and flow control adjustment.
    - a. Install valves with unions on each side to allow for easy removal.
    - b. Each sprinkler section shall be automatically operated by a remote control valve installed underground and operated by a 24 volt AC electric solenoid.

- c. Each valve shall be in a valve vault.
- F. Valves shall be completely serviceable from the top without removing valve body from the system. Furnish 30 inch (750 mm) long adjustment keys. Valves to operate at no more than 7 psi (50 kPa) pressure loss at manufacturers maximum recommended flow rate.
- G. Valves shall be diaphragm type designed to operate in water containing sand and debris and shall have a self cleaning type contamination filter to filter all water leading to the solenoid actuator and the diaphragm chamber. Valve shall incorporate a non-adjustable type opening and closing speed control for protection against surge pressures, or valves shall operate by means of a slow acting direct drive thermal hydraulic motor without ports, screens or diaphragms.

## **2.4 VALVE BOX**

- A. Butterfly valve boxes shall be precast concrete boxes with a compressive concrete strength in excess of 4000 psi (30 Mpa). Box dimension shall be adapted to depth of cover required over pipe at valve location. Mark box cover to say "Irrigation" and set flush with finished grade. Provide "T" handle socket wrenches of 5/8 inch (15 mm) round stock with sufficient length to extend 2 feet (600 mm) above top of deepest valve box cover.
- B. Remote control valve boxes in pavement shall be precast concrete with a compressive concrete strength in excess of 4000 psi (30 MPa).
- C. In plant bed areas, valve boxes shall be HDPE structural foam Type A, Class III, green. If located in any area other than landscape they need to be painted to match the surrounding colors. Box shall be minimum 19 inches (475 mm) long by 14 inches (350 mm) deep with key-lockable hinged cast iron cover.
- D. After installation of boxes:
  - 1. Label boxes with two 3 inch (80 mm) size stencils designated controller and circuit numbers with permanent white epoxy paint. Numbers shall be placed at center of valve cover and shall face nearest main road or service road.
  - 2. Furnish 30 inch (750 mm) long valve adjustment keys.
- E. Drip zone Lateral Flush Cap Assembly: Round reinforced plastic valve box and lid constructed from HDPE. Opening at top of access box to be 5-3/4 inch (14.5 cm) diameter, minimum. Height of access box to be 9-1/16 inch (23 cm), minimum. Lid to have lift-hole for opening.
- F. Emitter Access Boxes: Round plastic boxes with lid constructed of UV resistant thermoplastic material, tan in color. Top diameter to be 5 inch (13 cm) minimum. Height of box to be 10-1/4 inch (26 cm), minimum.

## **2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTER**

- A. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer: ASSE 1013, at each new connection to water distribution system.

## **2.6 WATER METER**

- A. Meters shall comply with Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING SYSTEM. Connect irrigation system to:
  - 1. Meter furnished by Public Utility Company and installed by contractor.

## **2.7 CONCRETE PIT**

Reinforced poured in place concrete structure or approved precast concrete unit.

## **2.8 FRAMES AND COVERS FOR CONCRETE PIT**

- A. For roadway applications, use traffic rated frame and cover for AASHTO H20-44 loading.
- B. For non-roadway applications, provide:
  - 1. Cast-iron cover with cast-in identification symbol "IRR-WATER".
  - 2. Frame: Type I, Straight Traffic Frame, Style A, Size 30A.
  - 3. Cover: Type A, Size 30A.

## **2.9 STRAINERS**

Brass strainer basket: Bodies smaller than 2-1/2 inch (70 mm) shall be brass or bronze. Bodies 2-1/2 inch (70 mm) and larger shall be cast iron or semi-steel. Strainer cover shall be furnished with

blow-off connection and shut-off valve to accommodate 3/4 inch (20 mm) diameter hose connection.

## **2.10 PRESSURE GAUGES**

Pressure gauges: ASME B40.100, 4-1/2 inch (114 mm) diameter, all metal case, with bottom connection. Dial shall be dead black or white lacquered throughout with maximum graduations of 2 psi (10 kPa). Provide shut-off cocks.

## **2.11 AUTOMATIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT - ELECTRIC FIELD SATELLITES**

- A. All installed irrigation shall be compatible with the existing electric automatic control system.
- B. The electric automatic control system: Central computer system that provides irrigation starting controls and overriding capabilities of field satellite units in turn operating individual remote control valves in accordance with timing schedules programmed into the field units. The number of units and location of the installations are shown on the drawings.
- C. The Central Computer Control System consist of a central computer, flow meter, moisture sensor, ET (evapotranspiration) measurement device, rain measurement device, wind measurement device, central control software, field controller and all accessories necessary to operate the irrigation system.
- D. Central Computer Control System components:
  - 1. The Field Controller has the following characteristics and capabilities:
    - a. Read a flow meter and "learn" the historical flow average for each station, without the use of additional "control units", "encoders" and "decoders".
    - b. Receive on-site, daily ET weather data and automatically determine station run times, without the use of additional "control units", "encoders" and "decoders".
    - c. Account for accumulated rainfall and determine station run-times, without the use of additional "control units", "encoders", and "decoders".
    - d. A minimum of 12 master schedules to allow 12 month programming.
    - e. Monthly water volume budgets proportionate to historical ET and interactive with all programs.
    - f. Alert user when controller's usage is more than at budget.
    - g. Cycle and soak watering.
    - h. 12 month historical ET tables built-in and interactive with programs.
    - i. Complete English and Spanish operators manual built-in.
    - j. Irrigate in minutes, inches (millimeters) per week, percent of ETO and/or moisture content.
    - k. Electrical fault detection and bypass - logs all alerts.
    - l. Program no water days by station, by program or by controller from 0 to 31 days.
    - m. Log for each station for the last 30 water days shall have the following information:
      - 1) Time and date irrigation ran.
      - 2) Number of repeat cycles run.
      - 3) Programmed minutes.
      - 4) Actual minutes run.
      - 5) Inches (Millimeters) applied manual / test minutes.
      - 6) Hold-over time.
      - 7) No water days.
      - 8) Alert flags.
    - n. Programmable rain shut down.
    - o. Activate / deactivate master valve control.
    - p. Calculate cycle & soak finish times for each program.
    - q. Stacked or simultaneous program operations.
    - r. Optional integrated Radio Remote compatible.
    - s. Display station and equipment descriptions for each station.
    - t. Select Pump output by program.
    - u. Hydraulic Limit setting to maintain flow within operator-set parameters when running simultaneous programs.
    - v. Built-in transient protection with increased lightning protection available.

- w. 4 additional outputs provided for auxiliary (light, gate, etc.) control. Programming of these devices is independent from irrigation programs.
  - x. Control irrigation by measuring moisture levels for various hydrozones as compared to user-programmed moisture set points at the controller.
  - y. Use existing field wires for valve operation to receive moisture level information back at the controller.
  - z. Skip stations when sufficient levels of moisture are reached.
- E. The flow meter has the following characteristics:
- 1. A housing of Schedule 80 polyvinyl chloride tee or bronze tee.
  - 2. A pulsing output which operates at 9 volts DC and a pulse rate which is proportional to the GPM (LPM).
  - 3. Fully compatible with the internal interface at each field controller.
  - 4. Powered by the controller.
  - 5. Replaceable metering insert.
  - 6. Output wire shall be underground 14 AWG feeder wire.
  - 7. Flow meter data can be accurately read by the controller up to 2000 feet (610 m).
  - 8. Produced by the same manufacturer as the irrigation controller.
  - 9. Feature a six-bladed design with a proprietary, non-magnetic sensing mechanism.
- F. Moisture sensors have the following characteristics and capabilities:
- 1. Solid-state tensiometer type.
  - 2. Include data transmission circuitry to send moisture level readings back to the irrigation controller using valve field wires.
  - 3. Entire unit encased in epoxy.
  - 4. Require no calibration for the life of the sensor.
  - 5. Unaffected by temperature, salinity or changes in pH.
  - 6. Accurately transmit moisture levels up to 3000 feet (914 m) across 14 AWG wire.
- G. ET (Evapotranspiration) Measurement Device:
- 1. Powered by the field controller.
  - 2. Measure ET directly in 0.01 inch (.254 mm) increments and sends pulses directly to field controller.
  - 3. Fully compatible with the internal interface at the field controller.
  - 4. Mounted inside a stainless steel, vandal-resistant enclosure specifically designed for the device.
- H. Rain Measurement Device:
- 1. Accurately measure rainfall in 0.01 inch (.254 mm) increments by means of a tipping and emptying device mounted below the center of the collection dish.
  - 2. Fully compatible with the internal interface at the field controller.
  - 3. Operate between 32 deg F and 125 deg F (0 deg C and 51.6 deg C).
  - 4. Anodized aluminum construction.
- I. Wind Measurement Device is:
- 1. Powered by the field controller.
  - 2. Accurately measures wind in 0.1 mph (.161 kph) increments.
  - 3. Fully compatible with the internal interface at the field controller.
  - 4. Operate between -58 deg F and + 122 deg F (-50 deg C and + 50 deg C).
  - 5. Anodized aluminum construction.
  - 6. Provide wind speeds up to 140 mph (225 kph).
- J. Central Computer Software:
- 1. The Central Computer Software has the following characteristics and capabilities:
    - a. Run on a compatible computer system with sufficient memory available for program operation.
    - b. Require a sufficient amount of hard disk space for irrigation program and files.
    - c. Not conflict with other software programs running on the same computer.
    - d. Function with any combination of hardwired or cellular, phone, CDPD radio, digital radio or local radio interface.
    - e. Allow uploading and downloading of programs and log data by controller or groups of controllers.



- f. Allow direct real-time access to run stations, run programs, check for flows, check master valve operation, and turn controllers on or off.
- g. Print alerts each day based on operator-set data filters. This feature prints only program changes and problem flags selected by the operator.
- h. Automatically create permanent files each time log or program data is uploaded.
- i. Allow all program data, log data, summary data and alert data for each controller to be selectively printed by controller or group.
- j. Automatically upload weather data from ET gage or weather station, and a Tipping Rain Bucket and re-distributing it to all field units.
- k. Operate up to 9,999 controllers.
- l. Automatically retrieve water usage data monthly from each controller and writing it to text files.
- m. Allow the user to view and / or override any changes made at field units.
- 2. The Central Computer shall, when used with digital network radio, have the capability to roam throughout the United States without changing frequencies.
- 3. Failure of the central control system or communication links to the field controllers shall not affect normal, water management operation of field controllers.
- K. Field Controllers with Central Communication:
  - 1. Manufacturer shall conduct an on-site radio test before submitting a bid to customer for any type of radio control.
  - 2. Digital Radio: Radio shall be an internal packet-switched digital radio modem capable of two-way communication.
  - 3. Radio: Radio modem and all interface boards shall be mounted inside the controller and powered by the same 24 volt AC internal transformer.
  - 4. A vandal-resistant epoxy-filled dome antenna shall be used with any type of radio communication.

## **2.12 AUTOMATIC CONTROL EQUIPMENT - INDEPENDENT ELECTRIC CONTROLLERS**

- A. All installed irrigation shall be compatible with electric automatic control system's independent electric controllers.
- B. The electric automatic control system consist of one or more independent controllers which operate individual remote control valves in accordance with timing schedules programmed into the independent units. The number of units and location of the installations are shown on the drawings.
- C. The Controller System consist of an independent controller, flow meter, rain sensor and all accessories necessary to operate the irrigation system. All of these components and software shall be a standard package.
- D. The independent controller shall UL and C-UL approved and have the following equipment, characteristics and capabilities:
  - 1. A minimum of 4 completely independent programs with 5 start times, for a total of 20 possible start times per day.
    - a. Watering time for each station shall be capable of being set from 1 minute to 9 hours and 59 minutes in 1 minute increments.
    - b. Stations shall allow for a rapid programming of a block of stations with the same watering time.
    - c. Watering days for each program shall be capable of being based on a seven-day week or a skip-a-day routine allowing a program to skip from 1 to 30 days.
  - 2. A real time clock that retains the actual time during power outages without batteries, eliminating the need to reset the clock in case of power outages.
  - 3. A non-volatile memory that retains the program(s) indefinitely during power outages or seasonal shutdowns.
  - 4. Built-in remote control capability.
  - 5. An automatic field wire fault detection that enables the controller to sense a short in the field wire and instantly turn off that station, report the fault, and move to the next programmed station without overloading a circuit or tripping a reset button.
  - 6. A rain switch that automatically turns off all stations without disturbing the program.

7. A percentage key to increase or decrease all station runtimes on a percentage basis in 1 percent increments from 0 to 300 percent by program.
8. The ability to select cycle and soak.
9. The controller shall have the ability to monitor the flow rate and include the following features:
  - a. Main line break flow detection with the ability to automatically close a normally open master valve on main line breaks or unscheduled overflow.
  - b. Unscheduled flow detection
  - c. Station upper limit flow detection with intelligent upper-limit processing for concurrent station operation
  - d. Programmable flow check delay from 1 to 6 minutes
  - e. Monitor and display measured flow in GPM (LPM)
  - f. Automatic flow learn mode for setting individual station limits or manual entry or semi-automatic monitor/set mode
  - g. Global percentage adjust to automatically factor upper flow limits for stations, automatic station advancement for station overflow
  - h. Audible and visual alert for all flow violations
  - i. A feature for tracking water consumption in gallons (liters) to pinpoint specific water savings and conservation efforts.
- E. The controller is furnished with the following programmable features:
  1. Master valve operation, either normally open or normally closed.
  2. Pump controls.
  3. Stacking or no stacking feature.
  4. Timer delay.
  5. Rain shut down to allow the selection for the number of days the controller will stay off in rain shut down mode before it goes back to the automatic mode.
  6. Security code.
  7. The option to either enable or disable an audible alarm in the event of a flow violation.
  8. Cycle and soak program option.
- F. Additionally, the controller shall include the following flow sensor options:
  1. Option to enable or disable the flow sensor features and to set the appropriate pipe size for the flow sensor.
  2. Main line, upper flow limit from 1 to 999 GPM when there is no scheduled irrigation.
  3. Flow check delay after any station changes, from 1 minute to 6 minutes, during which time no flow limits are checked.
  4. View and clear accumulated gallons (liters).
  5. Flow percentage from 5 to 80 percent provided as an adjustment on all station flow limits.
  6. Individually set station upper flow from 0 to 500 GPM for each station or to run a watering profile during which the upper flow limit for each station will be automatically set based on the measured flow and programmable flow percentage.
  7. A manual activation system furnished with a check cycle to sequentially run stations for a selected time from 1 minute to 9 minutes.
  8. A manually activated program cycle to run a program independent of its programmed start time and water days.
  9. A manually activated cycle to run a single station for a select time.

## **2.13 NOT USED**

## **2.14 NOT USED**

## **2.15 SPRINKLER HEADS**

- A. Sprinkler heads: Heads to be as indicated on Drawings. The entire internal assembly including filter screen, to be capable of removal from the top without removing the sprinkler case from the riser.
- B. Rotary pop-up sprinklers: Gear-driven.
  1. Full circle sprinklers shall be dual or tri-nozzle combination type with positive drive by means of a water-driven gear assembly. Sprinkler head to rotate uniformly and to be driven by means of

a train of gears. Sprinklers to be equipped with an integral anti-drain valve to be self-closing at pressures of 10 feet (3.0 m) of head or less. Gears and pinions shall be assembled on stainless steel spindles in a water-lubricated sandproof gear case. An inlet screen shall prevent debris from entering the sprinkler and shall be removable with the internal assembly. Sprinklers outer case shall be constructed of corrosion resistant, impact resistant, heavy-duty ABS.

2. Part circle sprinklers shall be variable arc type as required with same type drive used for full circle heads.
- C. Shrub spray head nozzle shall be pop-up or fixed spray type of standard, undersize or oversize configuration as noted on plans. The sprinkler body, stem, nozzle and screen shall be constructed of heavy-duty, ultraviolet resistant plastic. It shall have a heavy duty stainless steel retract spring and a ratcheting system for alignment of the pattern. The sprinkler shall have a soft elastomer pressure-activated co-molded wiper seal for cleaning debris from the pop-up stem. The sprinkler shall have a plastic or brass nozzle with an adjusting screw capable of regulating the radius and flow. The sprinkler shall be capable of housing protective, non-clogging filter screens or pressure compensating screens (PCS) under the nozzle.
- D. Drip Emitters shall be of the pressure compensating, permanently assembled type with 1/2 inch (1.25 cm) FPT inlet. Emitters shall be capable of providing 1 GPM (3.8 LPM) at inlet pressures between 15 and 50 psi (105 and 342 kPa).
- E. Emitter distribution tubing shall be constructed of UV resistant vinyl material with a 0.22 inch (5.5 mm) O.D. and a 0.16 inch (4 mm) I.D. Tubing shall be manufactured by the same manufacturer as the drip emitters.

## **2.16 QUICK COUPLERS**

- A. Quick couplers shall have all parts contained in a two-piece unit and shall consist of a coupler water seal valve assembly and a removable upper body to allow the spring and key track to be serviced without shut down of the main.
- B. Metal parts shall be brass.
- C. Lids shall be lockable vinyl covered and have springs for positive closure on key removal.
- D. Furnish hose swivels and operating keys for each size coupler to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

## **2.17 LOW VOLTAGE CONTROL VALVE WIRE**

- A. Wire shall be solid copper wire, Underwriters Laboratories Inc. approved for direct burial in ground. Size of wire shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, never less than No. 14.

## **2.18 SPLICING MATERIALS: EPOXY WATERPROOF SEALING PACKET. LOW VOLTAGE CONTROLLER CABLE**

- A. Multi-strand cable, UL-approved for direct burial in ground. Size and type of wire shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## **2.19 SLEEVE MATERIAL**

- A. ASTM D2241, Schedule 40.

## **2.20 WARNING TAPE**

- A. Provide standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape, detectable type blue with black letters (if potable water), or purple with black letters (if reclaimed or untreated well water), and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED IRRIGATION WATER LINE BELOW".

## **2.21 TRACER WIRES**

- A. Tracer Wires shall be No. 14, Green, Type TW plastic-coated copper tracer wire shall be installed with non-metallic irrigation main lines.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine proposed irrigation areas for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
- B. Set stakes to identify locations of proposed irrigation system. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval before excavation.

### **3.2 PIPE INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Layout work as closely as possible to drawings. Swing joints, offsets and all fittings are not shown. Lines are to be in a common trench wherever possible.
- B. Install sprinkler lines to avoid heating, ventilating, and air conditioning trenches; electric ducts; storm and sanitary sewer lines; and existing water and gas mains; all of which have the right of way.
- C. Existing sidewalks and curbs shall not be cut during trenching and installation of pipe. Install pipe under sidewalks and curbs by jacking, auger boring, or by tunneling. Repair or replace any cracked concrete, due to settling, during the warranty period.
- D. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trenches or, in the opinion of Contracting Officer's Representative, when trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for work.
- E. Allow a minimum of 3 inches (80 mm) between parallel pipes in the same trench.
- F. Clean the interior portion of pipe and fittings of foreign matter before installation. Securely close open ends of pipe and fittings with caps or plugs to protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- G. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest upon the pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipe on wood blocking.
- H. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.
- I. Do not work over, or walk on, pipe in trenches until covered by layers of earth, well tamped, in place to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over pipe.
- J. Not used.
- K. Irrigation lines and control wire shall run through designated utility lanes or beside roadways where possible.
- L. Connect new system to existing mains. Remove abandoned system
- M. Concrete thrust blocks shall be installed where the irrigation main changes direction at "L" and "T" locations and where the irrigation main terminates. Pressure tests shall not be made for a period of 36 hours following the completion of pouring of the thrust blocks. Concrete thrust blocks for supply mains shall be sized and placed in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's specifications and shall be of an adequate size and so placed as to take all thrust created by the maximum internal water pressure.
- N. Minimum cover over water mains shall be 30 inches (750 mm). Cover laterals to minimum depth of 24 inches (600 mm).
- O. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above sprinkler system water mains and laterals.

### **3.3 PLASTIC PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. Plastic pipe shall be snaked in trench at least 1 foot per 100 feet (1 meter to 100 meters) to allow for thermal construction and expansion and to reduce strain on connections.
- B. Joints
  - 1. Solvent Welded Socket Type: ASTM D2855.
  - 2. Threaded Type: Apply liquid teflon thread lubricant of teflon thread type. After joint is made hand tight (hard), a strap wrench should be used to make up to two additional full turns.
  - 3. Elastomeric Gasket: ASTM F477.

### **3.4 EMITTER HOSE INSTALLATION**

- A. Joint: Solvent weld connection.

- B. Bushing: Adaptation from PVC Schedule 40 fittings to flex vinyl hose shall be line size by 3/8 inch (10 mm) insert bushings.

### **3.5 SLEEVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Furnish and install where pipe and control wires pass under walks, paving, walls, and other similar areas.
- B. Sleeves to be twice line size or greater to accommodate retrieval for repair of wiring or piping and shall extend 12 inches (300 mm) beyond edges of paving or construction.
- C. Bed sleeves with a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of sand backfill above top of pipe in areas where pipe is placed prior to hardscape is installed.

### **3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Locations of remote control valves are schematic. Remote control valves shall be grouped wherever possible and aligned at a set dimension back of curb along roads.
- B. No valves shall be set under roads, pavement or walks.
- C. Clean interior of valves of foreign matter before installation.
- D. Pressure control valves installed adjacent to remote control valve shall be housed in the same valve box.
- E. Set valve box cover flush with finished grade.
- F. Control valves shall never be less than 3 inches (80 mm) below finished grade.

### **3.7 SPRINKLER AND QUICK COUPLER INSTALLATION**

- A. Sprinkler heads and quick couplers shall be placed on temporary nipples extending at least 3 inches (80 mm) above finished grade. After turf is established, remove temporary nipples, ensuring that no dirt or foreign matter enters outlet, and install sprinkler heads and quick couplers at ground surface as detailed.
- B. Place part circle rotary sprinkler heads no more than 6 inches (150 mm) from edge, of and flush with top of adjacent walks, header boards, curbs, and mowing aprons, or paved areas at time of installation.
- C. Install all sprinklers, shrub sprays and quick couplers on swing joints, as detailed on plans.
- D. Set shrub heads 8 inches (200 mm) above grade and 1 foot (300 mm) from edge of curb or pavement. Place adjacent to walls. Stake heads prior to backfilling trenches. Support stakes to be parallel to riser.
- E. Each sprinkler section shall drain to waste valves placed at lowest elevation points in the system. Waste valves shall discharge to drainage pits composed of three 1 foot (300 mm) long vertical sections of 24 inch (600 mm) diameter sewer pipe placed under the lawn areas. Fill pipe with gravel and cover with 2 inch (50 mm) precast concrete cover before backfilling. Waste valves may also discharge to storm sewers, where available.

### **3.8 DRIP IRRIGATION SPECIALTY INSTALLATION**

- A. Install drip tubes with direct-attached emitters on ground.
- B. Install manifold emitter systems with tubing to emitters. Plug unused manifold outlets. Install emitters on ground.
- C. Install application pressure regulators and filter units in piping near device being protected, and in control-valve boxes.

### **3.9 NOT USED**

### **3.10 CONTROL WIRE INSTALLATION**

- A. Wiring from master controllers to satellites and stub cuts for future extension shall be located in trench with new mains or in separate trench at back of curb, unless cross-country route is shown. Locate in trench with mains when possible on cross-country routes.
- B. Wiring bundles located with piping shall be set with top of the bundle 2 inches (50 mm) below bottom of the pipe. No two wires in any bundle shall be of the same color. Wires shall be bundled, and tied or taped at 15 foot (4.5 m) intervals. A numbered tag shall be provided at each

end of a wire, i.e., at valve, at field located controllers and at master controller. The wires at each end of wire to be the same in number and color.

- C. Splicing shall be held to a minimum. A pullbox shall be provided at each splice. No splices will be allowed between field located controllers and remote control valves.
- D. Provide 12 inch (300 mm) expansion loops in wiring at each wire connection or change in wire direction. Provide 24 inch (600 mm) loop at remote control valves.
- E. The power wire(s) for the operation of irrigation system shall not be run in same conduit as the irrigation control wire(s).

### **3.11 TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION**

- A. Tracer wire shall be installed on bottom of trench, adjacent to vertical pipe projections, carefully installed to avoid stress from backfilling, and shall be continuous throughout length of pipe with spliced joints soldered and covered with insulation type tape.
- B. Tracer wire shall follow main line pipe and branch lines and terminate in yard box with gate valve controlling these main irrigation lines. Provide sufficient length of wire to reach finish grade, bend back end of wire to make a loop and attach a plastic label with designation "Tracer Wire."
- C. Record locations of tracer wires and their terminations on project record documents.

### **3.12 FIELD TEST AND QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Pressure test lines before joint areas are backfilled. Backfill a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe to maintain pipe stability during test period. Test piping at hydraulic pressure of 150 psi (1025 kPa) for two hours. Maximum loss shall be 0.8 gallons/inch pipe diameter/1,000-feet (3 L/25 mm pipe diameter/300 m). Locate pump at low point in line and apply pressure gradually. Install pressure gage shut-off valve and safety blow-off valve between pressure source and piping. Inspect each joint and repair leaks. Line shall be retested until satisfactory.
  - 2. After testing, flush system with a minimum of 150 percent of operating flow passing through each pipe beginning with larger mains and continuing through smaller mains in sequence. Flush lines before installing sprinkler heads and quick couplers.
  - 3. After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 4. After electrical circuitry has been energized and final adjustment of the sprinkler heads to permanent level at ground surface is complete, test each sprinkler section by the pan test and visual test to indicate a uniform distribution within any one sprinkler head area and over the entire area. Operate controllers and automatic control valves to demonstrate the complete and successful installation and operation of all equipment.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment. Any irrigation product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.13 ADJUSTMENTS**

- A. Adjust settings of controllers.
- B. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate at rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.
- C. Adjust sprinklers and devices, except those intended to be mounted aboveground, so they will be flush with, or not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) above, finish grade.

### **3.14 DEMONSTRATION AND DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Prior to final acceptance, verbal instructions, for a period of not less than 2 hours, shall be provided to the operating personnel. Provide 2 additional years of software support for one hour each month.
- B. Program controller and satellites according to approved irrigation schedule.
- C. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installation.

- D. Manufacturer of Control Systems shall certify control system is complete, including all related components, and totally operational. Submit certificate to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Maintain and provide a complete set of as built drawings which shall be corrected daily to show changes in locations of all pipe, valves, pumps and related irrigation equipment. Valves shall be shown with dimensions to reference points.
- F. Controller Drawings and Zone Chart(s):
  - 1. Prepare in digital format a drawing mapping the location of all valves, lateral lines, and route of the control wires. Identify all valves as to size, station, number and type of irrigation. Digital formatted "as built" drawings must be approved before controller zone charts are prepared.
  - 2. Provide one controller zone chart for each automatic controller showing the area covered by the controller. The chart shall be a reduced drawing of the actual "as built" system and fit the maximum size controller door will allow. If controller sequence is not legible when the drawing is reduced to door size, the drawing shall be enlarged to a size that is readable and placed folded, in a sealed plastic container, inside the controller door.
  - 3. The final irrigation "as built" drawings shall be submitted in digital format with a different color code used to show area of coverage for each station. All drawings and zone charts must be completed and approved prior to final inspection of the irrigation system.

--- E N D ---

\*\*\*PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK\*\*\*



## **SECTION 32 90 00 PLANTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The work in this section consists of furnishing and installing plant, soils, edging turf, grasses and landscape materials required as specified in locations shown.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Topsoil Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- C. Stripping Topsoil, Stock Piling and Topsoil Materials: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- D. Section 32 84 00, PLANTING IRRIGATION.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: ANSI Z60.1. Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: ANSI Z60.1. Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- F. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.
- G. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- H. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- I. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- J. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- K. Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, turf and grasses, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- L. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- M. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- N. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

## 1.4 NOT USED

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Notify the Contracting Officer's Representative of the delivery schedule in advance so the plant material may be inspected upon arrival at the job site. Remove unacceptable plant and landscape materials from the job site immediately.
- B. Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable. Keep seed and other packaged materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
- C. Bulk Materials:
  - 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants. Keep bulk materials in dry storage away from contaminants.
  - 2. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
  - 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- D. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.
- E. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- F. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- G. The use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided the plant balls are sized in accordance with ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.
- H. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F (16 to 18 deg C) until planting.
- I. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
  - 1. Heel-in bare-root stock: Soak roots that are in dry condition in water for two hours. Reject dried-out plants.
  - 2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
  - 3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
  - 4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet, condition.
- J. Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding". Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage, seed contamination and drying.
- K. All pesticides and herbicides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Deliver materials in original, unopened containers showing, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, product label, manufacturer's application instructions specific to the project and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion. Plant during one of the following periods:
  - 1. Spring Planting: March 1<sup>st</sup> – May 31<sup>st</sup>.
  - 2. Fall Planting: September 1<sup>st</sup> – November 30<sup>th</sup>

- C. Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- D. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.
- E. Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades and irrigation system components are established but not before irrigation system components are installed, tested and approved.
  - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants, protect irrigation system components and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.
  - 1. Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association with 8 years experience in landscape installation.
  - 2. Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  - 3. Installer's personnel assigned to the Work shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network and submit one copy of certificate to the Contracting Officer's Representative:
    - a. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Exterior, with installation, maintenance & irrigation specialty area(s), designated CLT-Exterior.
    - b. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Interior, designated CLT-Interior.
    - c. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
  - 4. Pesticide Applicator: Licensed in state of project, commercial.
- C. A qualified Arborist shall be licensed and required to submit one copy of license to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Include an independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- E. For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
  - 1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60, "Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils".
  - 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Contracting Officer's Representative. A minimum of 6 representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
  - 3. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
    - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) or volume per cu. yd (0.76 cu. m) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.

- b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- F. Provide quality, size, genus, species, variety and sources of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
- G. Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
  - 1. Measure trees and shrubs with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches (150 mm) above the root flare for trees up to 4 inch (100 mm) caliper size, and 12 inches (300 mm) above the root flare for larger sizes.
  - 2. Measure other plants with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- H. Contracting Officer's Representative may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Contracting Officer's Representative retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
  - 1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative of plant material sources seven days in advance of delivery to site.
- I. Include product label and manufacturer's literature and data for pesticides and herbicides.
- J. Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site.

## 1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data for each type of product indicated, including soils:
  - 1. Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
  - 2. Include EPA approved product label, MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
  - 3. Include color photographs in digital 3 by 5 inch (76 by 127 mm) print format of each required species and size of plant material as it will be furnished to the Project. Take photographs from an angle depicting true size and condition of the typical plant to be furnished. Include a scale rod or other measuring device in each photograph. For species where more than 20 plants are required, include a minimum of 3 photographs showing the average plant, the best quality plant, and the worst quality plant to be furnished. Identify each photograph with the full scientific name of the plant, plant size, and name of the growing nursery.
- B. Submit samples and manufacturer's literature for each of the following for approval before work is started.
  - 1. Trees and Shrubs: 3 samples of each variety and size delivered to the site for review. Maintain approved samples on-site as a standard for comparison.
  - 2. Organic and Compost Mulch: 1 quart (1-liter) volume of each organic and compost mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
  - 3. Mineral Mulch: 2 lb (1.0 kg) of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
    - a. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
  - 4. Submit edging materials and accessories in manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
  - 5. Erosion Control Materials: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
  - 6. Root Barrier: Width of panel by 12 inches (300 mm).
  - 7. Landscape Membranes: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
  - 8. Tree Wrap: Width of panel by 12 inches (300 mm).

- C. Qualification data for qualified landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- D. Prior to delivery, provide notarized certificates attesting that each type of manufactured product, from the manufacturer, meet the requirements specified and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval:
  - 1. Plant Materials (Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease).
  - 2. Seed and Turf Materials notarized certificate of product analysis.
  - 3. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
  - 4. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- E. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D5268 topsoil, existing in-place surface soil, and imported or manufactured topsoil.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.

### **1.9 PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD**

- A. The establishment period for plants and turf shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative, and continue until the date that the Government accepts the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy. During the Establishment Period the Contractor shall maintain the plants and turf as required in Part 3.

### **1.10 PLANT AND TURF MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Provide initial maintenance service for trees, shrubs, ground cover and other plants by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
  - 1. Maintenance Period: 6 months from date of planting completion.
- B. Obtain continuing maintenance proposal from Installer to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) maintenance agreement, starting on date initial maintenance service is concluded. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

### **1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - Z60.1-04 .....Nursery Stock
- C. Association of Official Seed Analysts (AOSA): Rules for Testing Seed.
- D. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
  - B221-08 .....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
  - C33/C33M-11 .....Concrete Aggregates
  - C136-06 .....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - C516-08 .....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
  - C549-06 .....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
  - C602-07 .....Agricultural Liming Materials
  - D977-05 .....Emulsified Asphalt (AASHTO M140)
  - D5268-07 .....Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
- E. Hortus Third: A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the United States and Canada.
- F. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI): Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.
- G. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA): Handbook No. 60 Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils; Federal Seed Act Regulations.
- H. National Cemetery Administration (NCA):
  - Handbook 3420-08..... Turfgrass Maintenance

Appendix TL-08 ..... Cemetery Construction Requirements for Turfgrass and  
Landscape Plant Material Installation

**1.12 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of one year from final acceptance, unless noted otherwise below. Further, the Contractor will provide all manufacturer's and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.
1. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from the date of Government acceptance of the project or phase for beneficial use and occupancy.
    - a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 1 year.
    - b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, Turf, and Other Plants: 1 year.
    - c. Annuals: 1 year.
  2. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turf according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turf are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of final inspection.
  3. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material and any areas void of turf immediately, unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period for replacement plant materials. Replacement plant and turf warranty will begin on the day the work is completed.
  4. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless plant failure is due to improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor negligence requires replacement in plant type and size.
  5. The Government will reinspect all plants and turf at the end of the Warranty Period. The Contractor will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. The Warranty Period will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the warranty work required by this specification. The Contractor shall also comply with the following requirements:
    - a. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material prior to final inspection.
    - b. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
    - c. Mulch and weed plant beds and saucers. Just prior to final inspection, treat these areas to a second application of approved pre-emergent herbicide.
    - d. Complete remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
    - e. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.
- B. Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
    - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PLANT MATERIAL**

- A. Plant and turf materials: ANSI Z60.1; will conform to the varieties specified and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third; nursery-grown plants and turf material true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated on Drawings; healthy, normal and unbroken root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning; well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf; free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, windburn, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees-deciduous and evergreen: Single trunked with a single leader, unless otherwise indicated; symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth; straight boles or stems; free from objectionable disfigurements; evergreen trees and shrubs with well developed symmetrical tops, with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
  2. Ground cover and vine plants: Provide the number and length of runners for the size specified on the Drawings, together with the proper age for the grade of plants specified. Provide vines and ground cover plants well established in removable containers, integral containers, or formed homogeneous soil sections. Plants shall have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project. Spray all plants budding into leaf or having soft growth with an anti desiccant at the nursery before digging.
  3. The minimum acceptable sizes of all plants, measured before pruning with branches in normal position, shall conform to the measurements designated. Plants larger in size than specified may be used with the approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative, with no change in the contract price. When larger plants are used, increase the ball of earth or spread of roots in accordance with ANSI Z60.1.
  4. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to the requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in a manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.
  5. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
  6. Bare root (BR) plants shall have the root system substantially intact, but with the earth carefully removed. Cover roots with a thick coating of mud by "puddling" after the plants are dug.
  7. Container grown plants shall have sufficient root growth to hold the earth intact when removed from containers, but shall not be root bound.
  8. Make substitutions only when a plant (or alternates as specified) is not obtainable and the Contracting Officer's Representative authorizes a change order providing for use of the nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant with the same essential characteristics and an equitable adjustment of the contract price.
  9. Existing plants to be relocated, ball sizes shall conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants shall be dug, handled, and replanted in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications.
  10. Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Label at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof and weather-resistant label bearing legible the correct designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as indicated in the Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on the Drawings. Labels shall be securely attached and not be removed.

## **2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS**

- A. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- B. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 (0.30 mm) sieve.

## **2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS**

- A. Organic matter: Commercially prepared compost. Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1/2 inch (13 mm) // sieve; soluble salt content no more than 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Wood derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
  1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. (2.4 kg/cu. m) of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. (4 kg/cu. m) of loose sawdust or ground bark.

## **2.4 PLANT AND TURF FERTILIZERS**

- A. Soil Test: Evaluate existing soil conditions and requirements prior to fertilizer selection and application to minimize the use of all fertilizers and chemical products. Obtain approval of Contracting Officer's Representative for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Fertilizers to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer applicable to specific areas as required for Project conditions and application. Provide commercial grade plant and turf fertilizers, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pellet fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  1. Composition shall be nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Plant Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
  1. Size: 21-gram tablets.
  2. Nutrient Composition shall be 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

## **2.5 PLANTING SOILS**

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch (25 mm) or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by the soils analysis.
- B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
  1. Supplement with another specified planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
  2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by the soils analysis.
- C. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources can be used if sufficient topsoil is not available on site to meet the depth as specified herein. The Contractor shall furnish imported topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the Contracting Officer's Representative of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches (100 mm) deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes.



## **2.6 NOT USED**

## **2.7 NOT USED**

## **2.8 MULCH**

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
  - 1. Type: Ground or shredded bark.
  - 2. Size Range shall be 3 inches (76 mm) maximum, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 3. Color shall be natural.
- B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1 inch (25 mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
  - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
  - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- C. Mineral Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of following type, size range, and color:
  - 1. Type: Crushed stone or gravel
  - 2. Size Range: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) maximum, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum in accordance with ASTM C136.
  - 3. Color: Uniform tan-beige color range acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative

## **2.9 TACKIFIERS AND ADHESIVES**

- A. Nonasphalt tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- B. Asphalt emulsion: ASTM D977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

## **2.10 EROSION CONTROL**

- A. Erosion control blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- B. Erosion control fiber mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended biodegradable staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- C. Not used

## **2.11 EDGING**

- A. Concrete edging as per plans

## **2.12 WATER**

- A. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. Water to be obtained from City of Fresno Water Department at no cost to the Contractor.

## **2.13 ANTIDESICCANT**

- A. Antidesiccant: An emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use that will provide a protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

## **2.14 TURF SELECTIONS**

- A. Grasses for Cool Regions shall be:
  - 1. Fescue: Meadow (*Festuca pratensis*)
- B. Grasses for Warm Regions shall be:

1. Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*)

**2.15 SEED**

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with "AOSA, Rules for Testing Seed" for purity and germination tolerances. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will not be acceptable.
- B. Seed Species: Not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed.
  - 1. Full Sun: Medium Fescue.

**2.16 NOT USED**

**2.17 NOT USED**

**2.18 NOT USED**

**2.19 PESTICIDES**

- A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize the use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain approval of Chief Engineer for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions prior to application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements. Pesticides to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
  - 5. Special conditions may exist that warrant a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Contracting Officer's Representative stating the special conditions and proposal variance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative and replace with new planting soil.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative of layout before excavating or planting. The Contracting Officer's Representative may approve adjustments to plant material locations to meet field conditions.
- D. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
  - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.
- E. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

### **3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT**

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm). Remove sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
    - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    - b. Gypsum with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
  - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
    - a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Before planting, obtain Contracting Officer's Representative acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### **3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS**

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45 degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
  - 1. Excavate approximately 3 times as wide as ball diameter for container-grown stock.
  - 2. Excavate at least 12 inches (300 mm) wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
  - 3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
  - 4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
  - 5. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
  - 6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
  - 7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected when unattended by Installer's personnel.
  - 8. Use topsoil to form earth saucers or water basins for watering around plants. Basins to be 2 inches (50 mm) high for shrubs and 4 inches (100 mm) high for trees.
- B. Topsoil removed from excavations may be used as planting soil.
- C. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow water to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

### **3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING**

- A. Prior to planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.
  - 1. Use planting soil for backfill.
  - 2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
  - 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
  - 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
  - 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- D. Set container-grown stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch (25 mm) above adjacent finish grades.
  - 1. Use planting soil for backfill.
  - 2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
  - 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
  - 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside soil-covered roots about 1 inch (25 mm) from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole or touching the roots.
  - 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
- E. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

### **3.6 NOT USED**

### **3.7 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING**

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Contracting Officer's Representative, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- C. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

### **3.8 NOT USED**

### **3.9 ROOT-BARRIER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install root barrier where new trees are planted within 24 inches of paving or other hardscape elements, such as walls, curbs, and walkways unless otherwise shown on Drawings.

- B. Align root barrier vertically with bottom edge angled at 20 degrees away from the paving or other hardscape element and run it linearly along and adjacent to the paving or other hardscape elements to be protected from invasive roots.
- C. Install root barrier continuously for a distance of 36 inches in each direction from the tree trunk, for a total distance of 10 feet (3 m) per tree. If trees are spaced closer, use a single continuous piece of root barrier.
  - 1. Position top of root barrier flush with finish grade or per manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 2. Overlap root barrier a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) at joints.
  - 3. Do not distort or bend root barrier during construction activities.
  - 4. Do not install root barrier surrounding the root ball of tree.

### **3.10 GROUND COVER AND PLANT INSTALLATION**

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines 12 inches (300 mm) apart in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.
- H. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control materials through the material after erosion control materials are in place.

### **3.11 MULCH INSTALLATION**

- A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated. Keep mulch out of plant crowns and off buildings, pavements, utility standards/pedestals, and other structures.
  - 1. Trees and Tree-like Shrubs Areas: Apply organic of 2 inch (50 mm) average thickness, within planter area. Do not place mulch within 6 inches (150 mm) of trunks or stems.
  - 2. Roses in memorial garden only: 2" layer red lava rock. Do not place rock within 3 inches of rose stems

### **3.12 NOT USED**

### **3.13 PLANT MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring plant saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

### **3.14 TURF AREA PREPARATION AND GRADING**

- A. For newly graded subgrades loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm). Remove sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply fertilizer and soil amendments directly to subgrade before loosening, at rates recommended by the soils analysis.
  - 2. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.

3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
  - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches (50 mm) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
  - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- B. Finish grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.

### **3.15 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS.**

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation and Grading" Article.
- B. For erosion control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion control mats. Install erosion control mat and fasten with biodegradable materials as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten with biodegradable materials as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

### **3.16 NOT USED**

### **3.17 HYDROSEEDING**

- A. For hydroseeding, mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
  1. Mix slurry with fiber-mulch manufacturer's recommended tackifier.
  2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 1500-lb/acre (15.6-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
  3. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 500-lb/acre (5.2-kg/92.9 sq. m) dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of 1000 lb/acre (10.4 kg/92.9 sq. m) //.

### **3.18 NOT USED**

### **3.19 NOT USED**

### **3.20 NOT USED**

### **3.21 TURF RENOVATION**

- A. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
  1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
  2. Install new planting soil as required.
- B. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
- C. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- D. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.

- E. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- F. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- G. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches (150 mm).
- H. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches (100 mm) of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- I. Apply // seed and protect with straw mulch // sod // as required for new turf.
- J. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

### 3.22 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
  - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
  - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
  - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
  - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch (25 mm) per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
  - 1. Mow // Insert grass species // to a height of // 1/2 inch (13 mm) or less // 1/2 to 1 inch (13 to 25 mm) // 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) // 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm) // 2 to 3 inches (50 to 75 mm) //.

### 3.23 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative:
  - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm) .
  - 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
  - 3. Satisfactory Plugged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of plugs has been established as well-rooted, viable patches of grass, and areas between plugs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
  - 4. Satisfactory Sprigged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of sprigs has been established as well-rooted, viable plants, and areas between sprigs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

### **3.24 PESTICIDE APPLICATION**

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Applied only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

### **3.25 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION**

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- D. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs, as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- E. After installation and before Project Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.
- F. Remove non-degradable erosion control measures after grass establishment period.
- G. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

- - - END - - -



## **SECTION 33 40 00 STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems. The storm sewer systems shall be complete and ready for operation, including all drainage structures, frames, grate and covers, connections to new buildings, structure service lines, existing storm sewer lines and existing drainage structures and all required incidentals.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Not used
- D. Not used
- E. Not used

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name, or identifiable trademark, securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Public Utility having jurisdiction over the connection to public storm sewer lines and the extension, and/or modifications to Public Utility systems.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers' Literature and Data: Submit the following as one package:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. Jointing material.
  - 3. Manhole, inlet and catch basin material.
  - 4. Frames and covers.
  - 5. Steps.
  - 6. Resilient connectors and downspout boots.
- C. One copy of State Department of Transportation standard details of MANHOLES, INLETS and catch basins.
- D. One copy of State Department of Transportation specification.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A48-03/A48M-03 ..... Gray Iron Castings
  - A536-84(2004) ..... Ductile Iron Castings
  - A615-05/A615M-05 ..... Deformed and Plain-Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A655-04e1/A655M-04e1... Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
  - A742-03/A742M-03 ..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated and Polymer Precoated for Corrugated Steel Pipe
  - A760-01a/A760M-01a ..... Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
  - A762-00/A762M-00 ..... Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
  - A798-01/M798M-01 ..... Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe for Sewers and Other Applications
  - A849-00..... Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe

- A929-01/A929M-01 ..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot Dip Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe  
C76-05a/C76M-05a ..... Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe  
C139-03 ..... Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes  
C150-04ae1 ..... Portland Cement  
C443-05/C443M-05 ..... Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets  
C478-03a/C478M-03a ..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections  
C506-05/C506M-05 ..... Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe  
C507-05a/C507M-05a ..... Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe  
C655-04e1/C655M-04e1 ..... Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe  
C1433-04e1/C1433M-04e1 ..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains and Sewers  
C828-03 ..... Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines  
C857-95(2001) ..... Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures  
C923-02/C923M-02 ..... Resilient Connectors between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials  
C924-02/C924M-02 ..... Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low Pressure Air Test Method  
C1103-03/C1103M-03 ..... Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines  
D698-00ae1 ..... Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))  
D1056-00 ..... Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber  
D2412-02 ..... Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel Plate Loading  
D2321-04e1 ..... Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications .  
D3034-04a ..... Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings  
D3212-96a(2003)e1 ..... Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals  
D3350-04 ..... Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials  
D4101-05a ..... Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials  
F477-02e1 ..... Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe  
F679-03 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings  
F714-05 ..... Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter  
F794-03 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter  
F894-98a ..... Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe  
F949-03 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with Smooth Interior  
F1417-92(2005) ..... Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air  
NOTE: ASTM test methods shall be the current version as of the date of advertisement of the project.  
C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):  
HB17 ..... Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges  
M190-04 ..... Bituminous Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches  
M198-05 ..... Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets  
M294-04 ..... Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300-1500 mm (12 to 60 inches) Diameter

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING:

- A. Gravity Lines (Pipe and Appurtenances):  
1. NOT USED  
2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):  
a. Pipe and Fittings, Type PSM PVC Pipe, shall conform to ASTM D3034, Type PSM, SDR 35. Pipe and fittings shall have elastomeric gasket joints providing a watertight seal when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477. Solvent welded joints shall not be permitted.  
b. Pipe and fittings, smooth wall, corrugated or ribbed PVC, shall conform to the following:

- 1) Pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F949 corrugated sewer pipe with a smooth interior. The corrugated outer wall shall be fused to the smooth interwall at the corrugation valley. Pipe and fitting shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D 3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 345 kPa (50 psi) at 5 percent deflection, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Corrugation shall be perpendicular to the axis of the pipe to allow gaskets to be installed on field cut sections of pipe without the requirement for special fittings.
- 2) Ribbed wall PVC pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F794, Series 46. Ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior pipe and fittings shall have a smooth bell, elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D 3212, and shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 320 kPa (46 psi) when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2412, at 5 percent vertical deflection. Joints shall not leak at 7.6 m (25 feet) of head under 5 percent deflection.
- 3) Solid wall pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F 679, SDR 35 pipe and fittings shall gaskets conforming to ASTM F 477, and shall be able to withstand a hydrostatic pressure of 345 kPa (50 psi).

3. NOT USED

**2.2 JOINTING MATERIAL:**

- A. Not used
- B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe:
  1. PVC Plastic Pipe: Joints shall comply with ASTM D3212, Elastomeric Gaskets shall comply with ASTM F477 and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. PE Plastic Pipe:
  1. Smooth Wall PE Plastic Pipe: Pipe shall be joined using butt fusion as recommended by the manufacturer.
  2. Corrugated PE Plastic Pipe: Water tight joints shall be made using a PVC or PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Soil tight joints shall conform to requirements in AASHTO HB-17, Division II, for soil tightness and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
  3. Profile Wall PE Plastic Pipe: Joints shall be gasket or thermal weld type with integral bell in accordance with ASTM F894.
- D. Not used

**2.3 MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS:**

- A. Not used
- B. Not used
- C. Prefabricated Plastic Manholes and Drain Basins: Plastic manholes and drain basins shall be as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Not used

**2.4 NOT USED**

**2.5 NOT USED**

**2.6 NOT USED**

**2.7 NOT USED**

**2.8 NOT USED**

**2.9 RESILIENT CONNECTORS AND DOWNSPOUT BOOTS:**

- A. Resilient Connectors: Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C923.
- B. Downspout Boots: Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48, Class 30B or 35B.

**2.10 WARNING TAPE:**

Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape // detectable // non-detectable // type, purple with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED STORM SEWER BELOW".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXCAVATION FOR STORM DRAINS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES:**

Excavation of trenches and for appurtenances and backfilling for storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

### **3.2 PIPE BEDDING:**

The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

### **3.3 GENERAL PIPING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Lay pipes true to line and grade. Gravity flow sewer shall be laid with bells facing upgrade.
- B. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- C. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
- D. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
- E. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
- F. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
- G. Do not lay sewer pipe in same trench with another pipe or other utility.
- H. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over the crown of the pipe.
- I. Install gravity sewer line in accordance with the provisions of these specifications and the following standards:
  - 1. Not used
  - 2. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Piping: ASTM D2321.
  - 3. Not used
  - 4. Not used
- J. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above storm sewer piping.

### **3.4 REGRADING:**

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.
- C. The Contractor shall comply with all OSHA confined space requirements when working within existing structures.

### **3.5 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA-OWNED MANHOLES:**

Make pipe connections and alterations to existing manholes so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting, and shaping.

### **3.6 NOT USED**

### 3.7 MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASINS:

#### A. General:

##### 1. Circular Structures:

- a. Precast concrete segmental blocks shall lay true and plumb. All horizontal and vertical joints shall be completely filled with mortar. Parge interior and exterior of structure with 15 mm (1/2 inch) or cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
- b. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
- c. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.

##### 2. Rectangular Structures:

- a. Reinforced concrete structures shall be installed in accordance with Division 03, CONCRETE of these specifications.
- b. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 200 mm (8 inch) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on a 200 mm (8 inches) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D 698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.

##### 3. Do not build structures when air temperature is 0 degrees C (32 degrees F), or below.

##### 4. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section.

Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit.

Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:

- a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.
- b. Building up with brick and mortar.

##### 5. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1:12 (25mm per 300mm, 1-inch per foot) nor more than 1:6 (50mm per 300mm, 2 inches per foot). Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.

##### 6. The wall that supports access rungs or ladder shall be 90 degrees vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.

##### 7. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.

##### 8. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 50 mm (2 inches) above the adjacent finish grade. Install a 200 mm (8 inches) thick, by 300 mm (12 inches) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

### 3.8 CURB INLETS, CATCH BASINS, AND AREA DRAINS:

Reinforced concrete as shown or precast concrete.

### 3.9 NOT USED

### 3.10 TESTING OF STORM SEWERS:

#### A. Gravity Sewers (Select one of the following):

1. Air Test: Concrete Pipes conform to ASTM C924, Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.
2. Exfiltration Test:
  - a. Subject pipe to hydrostatic pressure produced by head of water at depth of 900 mm (3 feet) above invert of sewer at upper manhole under test. In areas where ground water exists, head of water shall be 900 mm (3 feet) above existing water table. Maintain head of water for one hour for full absorption by pipe body before testing. During 1 hour test period, measured maximum allowable rate of exfiltration for any section of sewer shall be 11L (3.0 gallons) per hour per 30 m (100 feet).

- b. If measurements indicate exfiltration is greater than maximum allowable leakage, take additional measurements until leaks are located. Repair and retest.

--- E N D ---